



TITLE:
**SPECIFIC TECHNICAL REQUIREMENT
FOR
GENERAL CIVIL WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C002	
VOLUME - IIB	
SECTION "C"	
REV. 00	DATE: 05/7/2011
SHEET 1 OF 45	

PRAGATI POWER CORPORATION LIMITED
(A GOVERNMENT OF DELHI UNDERTAKING)

**PRAGATI-II COMBINED CYCLE POWER PROJECT
750MW (NOMINAL)**

**BOUNDARY WALL, ROADS AND DRAINS, GRADING
AND LEVELLING AND RAW WATER RESERVOIR
EXCAVATION**

SECTION - C
SPECIFIC TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS

**BHARAT HEAVY ELECTRICALS LIMITED
PROJECT ENGINEERING MANAGEMENT
PPEI BUILDING, POWER SECTOR,
PLOT NO. 25, SECTOR 16A,
NOIDA-201301**

	TITLE: SPECIFIC TECHNICAL REQUIREMENT FOR GENERAL CIVIL WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C002	
		VOLUME - IIB	
		SECTION "C"	
		REV. 00	DATE: 05/7/2011
		SHEET 2 OF 45	

CONTENTS

PART-I	:	GENERAL CIVIL REQUIREMENT
PART-II	:	SPECIFIC DESIGN REQUIREMENTS - CIVIL



TITLE:
**SPECIFIC TECHNICAL REQUIREMENT
FOR
GENERAL CIVIL WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C002

VOLUME - IIB

SECTION "C"

REV. 00

DATE: 05/7/2011

SHEET 3 OF 45

PART-I
GENERAL CIVIL REQUIREMENT

	TITLE: SPECIFIC TECHNICAL REQUIREMENT FOR GENERAL CIVIL WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C002	
		VOLUME - IIB	
		SECTION "C"	
		REV. 00	DATE: 05/7/2011
		SHEET 4 OF 45	

Contents

GENERAL CIVIL SPECIFICATIONS	6	
1.1 INTRODUCTION		6
1.2 SUBMISSIONS		7
2. SCOPE OF CIVIL WORKS	7	
3. LAYOUT	8	
4. WORKMANSHIP	9	
5. TEMPORARY WORK	9	
6. INTERFACE WITH STRUCTURES UNDER OTHER'S SCOPE	10	
7. SEQUENCE OF WORK AND PROGRESS REPORT	10	
8. SITE LEVELLING	10	
9. CONSTRUCTION METHODOLOGY	11	
10. GENERAL INFORMATION	12	
CORROSION PROTECTION MEASURES	13	
a) Structural Steel		13
b) RCC Members (Superstructure)		13
General		14
PLANT STORM WATER DRAINAGE SYSTEM	15	
ROADS		15
MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS		16
Concrete		16
Formwork		Error! Bookmark not defined.
Fencing and Gate		17
Erection of Structures		Error! Bookmark not defined.
Gate Complex and Guard room		Error! Bookmark not defined.
GENERAL ARCHITECTURAL SPECIFICATIONS	18	
General		Error! Bookmark not defined.
Water Supply and Sanitation		Error! Bookmark not defined.
Walls		19
Plastering		19
Painting		19
MATERIALS	19	
Cement		20
Aggregates		20
Reinforcement Steel		20
Bricks		20
Water		20
STATUTORY REQUIREMENTS	21	
CONSTRUCTION METHODOLOGY	22	
PART-III : QUALITY REQUIREMENT	23	
GENERAL QA REQUIREMENTS	27	
QA REQUIREMENTS FOR PROPERTIES, STORAGE AND HANDLING OF COMMON BUILDING MATERIALS		27

	TITLE: SPECIFIC TECHNICAL REQUIREMENT FOR GENERAL CIVIL WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C002																					
		VOLUME - IIB																					
		SECTION “C”																					
		REV. 00	DATE: 05/7/2011																				
		SHEET 5 OF 45																					
<table><tr><td>QA REQUIREMENTS FOR PRE CAST CONCRETE WORKS</td><td>28</td></tr><tr><td>QA REQUIREMENTS FOR PLASTERING & ALLIED WORKS</td><td>29</td></tr><tr><td>QA REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETING</td><td>29</td></tr><tr><td>ARCHITECTURAL & MISC. WORKS</td><td>31</td></tr><tr><td>PAINTING & ALLIED WORKS.</td><td>32</td></tr><tr><td>QA REQUIREMENTS FOR ROAD WORK</td><td>32</td></tr><tr><td>CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCE AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA</td><td>33</td></tr><tr><td>Masonry & Allied works Tolerances</td><td>38</td></tr><tr><td>Acceptance Criteria</td><td>39</td></tr><tr><td>Finishing & Allied works Tolerances</td><td>40</td></tr></table>				QA REQUIREMENTS FOR PRE CAST CONCRETE WORKS	28	QA REQUIREMENTS FOR PLASTERING & ALLIED WORKS	29	QA REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETING	29	ARCHITECTURAL & MISC. WORKS	31	PAINTING & ALLIED WORKS.	32	QA REQUIREMENTS FOR ROAD WORK	32	CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCE AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	33	Masonry & Allied works Tolerances	38	Acceptance Criteria	39	Finishing & Allied works Tolerances	40
QA REQUIREMENTS FOR PRE CAST CONCRETE WORKS	28																						
QA REQUIREMENTS FOR PLASTERING & ALLIED WORKS	29																						
QA REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETING	29																						
ARCHITECTURAL & MISC. WORKS	31																						
PAINTING & ALLIED WORKS.	32																						
QA REQUIREMENTS FOR ROAD WORK	32																						
CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCE AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	33																						
Masonry & Allied works Tolerances	38																						
Acceptance Criteria	39																						
Finishing & Allied works Tolerances	40																						
Page 5 of 45																							

	TITLE: SPECIFIC TECHNICAL REQUIREMENT FOR GENERAL CIVIL WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C002	
		VOLUME - IIB	
		SECTION "C"	
		REV. 00	DATE: 05/7/2011
		SHEET 6 OF 45	

GENERAL CIVIL SPECIFICATIONS

1.1 INTRODUCTION

Two Volumes-Section C & Section D of this specification cover design, preparation of general arrangement drawings, construction and fabrication drawings, supply of labour, materials and construction of all civil, structural and architectural works pertaining to Boundary wall , Grading and leveling, Roads and drains and Raw Water Reservoir excavation.

Section-C covers specific technical requirements of contract and should be read in conjunction with BOQ, Section-D and other sections of the contract. In case of any conflict between the contents of BOQ and Section-C, BOQ will prevail over Section-C. In case of any conflict between Section-C and Section-D, Section-C will prevail over Section-D. Further contract document and clarifications given by BHEL to Bidder will prevail over Section C and D in case of any conflict. If during detailed engineering if there is some change in requirements, which is agreed by customer, consultant and BHEL, the same shall prevail over all and shall be ultimately binding. For that no extra compensation is payable.

This section covers technical requirements for boundary wall, grading leveling, Roads and drains and Raw Water Reservoir excavation. Therefore, the bidder shall refer only relevant portion under the scope of work of the bidder.

Description of various items of work under this specification and nature of work in detail are given hereinafter. The complete work under this scope is referred to as Civil Works.

The Bidder shall do all works related to site clearance including leveling , grading and finishing. All the quality standards, tolerances, welding standards and other technical requirements shall be strictly adhered to. The Bidder shall fully apprise himself of the prevailing conditions at the proposed site, climatic conditions including monsoon pattern, soil conditions, local conditions and site specific parameters and shall include for all such conditions and contingent measures in the bid, including those which may not have been specifically brought out in the specifications. In case of any conflict between stipulations in various portions of the specification, most stringent stipulation would be applicable for implementation by the Bidder without any extra cost to the Employer.

	TITLE: SPECIFIC TECHNICAL REQUIREMENT FOR GENERAL CIVIL WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C002	
		VOLUME - IIB	
		SECTION "C"	
		REV. 00	DATE: 05/7/2011
		SHEET 7 OF 45	

1.2 SUBMISSIONS

Material test certificates shall be submitted.

As built drawings with quantities of various items of work system wise, building wise, structure wise, etc. duly certified by Site after execution of work for information/ record.

Wherever applicable, scheme for dewatering, shoring, strutting/ sheet piling shall be provided

2. SCOPE OF CIVIL WORKS

The scope shall also include setting up by the Contractor a complete testing laboratory in the field to carry out all relevant tests required for the civil works for the project. **The Bidder should adhere to portions specific to civil, structural and architectural works for boundary wall, Grading and leveling, Roads and drains and Raw Water Reservoir excavation.**

The Bidder shall visit the site and assess the involvement of demolition and site clearance, if required, within the plant area to construct the facilities in the scope & accordingly the cost is to be considered in his offer.

The work shall have to be carried out both below and above the ground level. The work shall be executed accordance to the relevant Indian Standard Code, and in its absence, the work shall be executed according to the best prevailing local Public Work Department (PWD) practices or to the recommendations of relevant American and British Standards or to the instructions of the Owner's Engineer. This shall prevail in respect of civil works for which no specification has been prescribed in this section.

The work shall be carried out according to the design / drawings to be developed by the Contractor and approved by the Owner / Owner's authorized Consultant. The land will be given to the Contractor by the Owner as is where basis. Boundary wall, Grading and leveling and Roads and drains, raw water excavation works shall be carried out by the Contractor.

The layout and levels of all structures shall be made by the Contractor at his own cost from the general grid of the plot and the nearest GSI bench mark or other acceptable

	TITLE: SPECIFIC TECHNICAL REQUIREMENT FOR GENERAL CIVIL WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C002	
		VOLUME - IIB	
		SECTION "C"	
		REV. 00	DATE: 05/7/2011
		SHEET 8 OF 45	

bench mark of Govt. Dept. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for the correctness of the layout and levels.

All necessary statutory clearances shall be obtained by the Bidder prior to execution of work under scope of this specification.

All the quality standards, tolerances, welding standards and other technical requirements shall be strictly adhered to by the Contractor.

3. LAYOUT

Before starting the work, the Contractor shall carry out the setting out of foundation and structures and provide levels, with reference to general existing grid and bench mark. **If the Contractor uses the grid, bench mark and reference pillar made by other Contractors, he shall co ordinate with the Contractor and shall satisfy himself of the accuracy of the reference marks.** If he is required to set out the foundation afresh, he shall do so independently with reference to the one existing grid and bench mark which has been followed by other agency at the instruction of the Engineer. In case any discrepancy is found, it shall be immediately brought to the notice of the Engineer for any rectification/modification necessary. No complaint shall be entertained at a later stage. The Contractor shall accurately set out the position for holding down bolts and inserts.

If required, in the opinion of the Engineer, he shall construct and maintain pillars for grid, references and bench marks and maintain them till the completion of the construction. He shall also help the Engineer with instruments, materials and labours for checking the detailed layouts and levels. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for the correctness of the layout and levels, and Engineer's approval shall not be deemed to imply any warranty in carrying out the works correctly. The Tenderer's shall take into account the cost of these in quoting their price.

	TITLE: SPECIFIC TECHNICAL REQUIREMENT FOR GENERAL CIVIL WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C002	
		VOLUME - IIB	
		SECTION "C"	
		REV. 00	DATE: 05/7/2011
		SHEET 9 OF 45	

4. WORKMANSHIP

Workmanship shall be of the best possible quality and all work shall be carried out by skilled workmen except for those which normally require unskilled persons. Welding shall be done by experienced and certified welders in proper sequence using necessary jigs and fixtures. Fabrication shall be done in shops having proper equipment for accurate edge and shaping and dimensioning of anchor bolt assembly, inserts and other misc. items. In addition to the requirement specified above, if the bye laws of the local Govt., Municipal or other authorities require the employment of licensed or registered workmen for various trades, the Contractor shall arrange to have the work done by such registered or licensed personnel. In case of manufactured materials, the Contractor shall have, with no additional cost to the Owner, the services of the supervisors of the manufacturers to ensure that the work is being done according to the manufacturer's specifications.

5. TEMPORARY WORK

All scaffoldings, staging, temporary bracing and other necessary temporary work required for proper execution of the Contract shall be provided by the Contractor at his own cost and inclusive of all materials, labour, supervision and other facilities.

The layout and details of such Temporary work shall have the prior approval of the Engineer, but the Contractor shall be responsible for proper strength and safety of the same. All Temporary work shall be so constructed as not to interfere with any permanent work or with the work by other agencies. If it is necessary to remove any of the temporary work at any time to facilitate execution of the work or with the work of other agencies, such removal and re erection, if required, shall be carried out by the Contractor at the direction of the Engineer without any delay and any extra cost on this account shall be borne by the Contractor.

	TITLE: SPECIFIC TECHNICAL REQUIREMENT FOR GENERAL CIVIL WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C002	
		VOLUME - IIB	
		SECTION "C"	
		REV. 00	DATE: 05/7/2011
		SHEET 10 OF 45	

6. INTERFACE WITH STRUCTURES UNDER OTHER'S SCOPE

Modification in layout of foundation/structure during detail engineering stage may be necessary to avoid fouling with those under other's scope. Necessary changes on this account will be made without any extra cost to Owner.

7. SEQUENCE OF WORK AND PROGRESS REPORT

The sequence in which the works are to be carried out shall be as approved by the Engineer in accordance with the construction method accepted by the Engineer and to be followed by the Contractor. A programme of work is to be submitted for the Engineer's review and approval and this has to be periodically updated and modified as per actual progress to enable timely completion.

The Contractor shall regularly submit to the Engineer progress reports for periods of working as specified by the Engineer showing upto date progress on all important items of work.

8. SITE LEVELLING

Earth to be used for filling purpose shall be sand, or other inorganic materials and they shall be clean and free from shingle, salts, organic, large roots and excessive amount of sod, lumps, concrete or any other foreign substances. All clods shall be suitably broken to small pieces. Sand used for filling shall be clean, medium grained and free from impurities. Fines less than 75 microns shall not be more than 20 %. In any case, the materials to be used for filling purpose shall have the prior written approval of the Engineer. It is envisaged that the Bidder is to check the actual site topography for filling, grading, leveling purposes

Fill shall be placed in horizontal layers not exceeding 300 mm loose thickness. Each layer shall be watered and compacted with proper moisture content and with such equipment as may be required to obtain at least 95% maximum dry density as per IS-2720 (Part-VII)

	TITLE: SPECIFIC TECHNICAL REQUIREMENT FOR GENERAL CIVIL WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C002	
		VOLUME - IIB	
		SECTION "C"	
		REV. 00	DATE: 05/7/2011
		SHEET 11 OF 45	

Compaction shall be carried out with 12 tonne rollers smooth wheeled, sheep foot or wobbly wheeled as directed by the Engineer. Each layer shall be wetted or the material dried by aeration to a moisture content of 3-5% above the optimum. Each layer shall be watered, rammed and compacted and tested for ensuring the desired degree of compaction.

Earth generated from excavation work of raw water reservoir shall be used for site leveling purpose if found fit for filling.

9. CONSTRUCTION METHODOLOGY

Construction and erection activities shall be fully mechanized from the start of the work. All excavation and backfilling work shall be done using excavators, loaders, dumpers, dozers, poclains, excavator mounted rock breakers, rollers, sprinklers, water tankers, etc. Manual excavation can be done only on isolated places with specific approval of engineer.

Dewatering shall be done using the combination of electrical and standby diesel pumps.

For concreting, weigh batching plants, transit mixers, concrete pumps, hoists, etc. shall be used.

All handling of materials shall be with cranes.

Heavy trailers shall be used for transportation.

Mechanized modular units of scaffolding and shuttering shall be used.

Grouting shall be carried out using hydraulically controlled grouting equipment.

All finishing items shall be installed using appropriate modern mechanical tools. Manual punching etc. shall not be permitted.

Heavy duty hoists for lifting of construction materials shall be deployed.

Compressors for cleaning of foundations and other surfaces shall be used.

Field laboratory shall be provided with all modern equipment for survey, testing of soil, aggregates, concrete, welding, etc.

All persons working at site shall be provided with necessary safety equipment and all safety aspects shall be duly considered for each construction/ erection activity.

	TITLE: SPECIFIC TECHNICAL REQUIREMENT FOR GENERAL CIVIL WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C002	
		VOLUME - IIB	
		SECTION "C"	
		REV. 00	DATE: 05/7/2011
		SHEET 12 OF 45	

Moreover, only the persons who are trained in the respective trade shall be employed for executing that particular work.

10. GENERAL INFORMATION

In case of high ground water table, for excavations comprehensive dewatering arrangement shall be required. Scheme for dewatering and design with all computations and back-up data of dewatering and sheet piling shall be submitted for Owner's information.

The founding level for trenches/channels shall be decided as per functional requirement. The bottom of excavation shall be properly compacted prior to casting of bottom slab of trenches/channels.

Excavation for open foundations, drains, culverts etc shall be covered with PCC immediately after reaching the founding level. In case of any local loosening of soil at founding level during excavation, the same shall be removed and compensated by PCC. The foundation pits shall be maintained dry during the complete construction period by means of suitable dewatering systems.

Backfilling, around foundations shall be carried out with approved material in layers not exceeding 25 cm thickness and Each layer compacted so as to achieve at least 95% maximum dry density as per IS-2720 (Part-VII)

Excavation in all types of soil shall include dewatering till the backfilling is over, backfilling and disposal of the surplus earth to the areas as per the instructions of the Engineer. The material to be backfilled shall have prior approval of the Engineer

CBR tests for flexible pavement design shall be carried out by Bidder before earth filling.

Lean concrete 100mm thick of 1:3:6 proportion shall be provided below all Foundation resting directly on soil/founding strata.

The compressive stress in the concrete shall not exceed 45% of the specified 28 days cube strength of the concrete as per IS: 456.

The minimum concrete clear cover to reinforcement in all RCC structures shall be as as specified in the drawings or as per IS: 3370 if not specified in the drawings.

	TITLE: SPECIFIC TECHNICAL REQUIREMENT FOR GENERAL CIVIL WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C002	
		VOLUME - IIB	
		SECTION "C"	
		REV. 00	DATE: 05/7/2011
		SHEET 13 OF 45	

Formwork Plywood with film face formwork shall be used for all structures and concrete works.

All materials brought for incorporation in works shall be of best quality as per IS unless specified otherwise.

CORROSION PROTECTION MEASURES

a) Structural Steel

i) All steel members of buildings and structures shall be provided with suitable protective coating. Steel structures shall have synthetic enamel paint except for corrosive area as specified elsewhere.

ii) All mild steel parts coming in contact with water or water vapour shall be hot dip galvanised. The minimum coating of zinc shall be 610 gm/ sq.m for galvanised structures and shall comply with IS:4759 and other relevant codes. Galvanising shall be checked and tested in accordance with IS:2629.

b) RCC Members (Superstructure)

i) The following preventive measures are required to be adopted by the bidder as minimum requirement.

For Indoor RCC Members Dense and durable concrete is to be used. Water cement ratio shall generally be restricted to 0.45. Plasticizer, if required, may be used.

For Outdoor (or Exposed) RCC Members Dense and durable concrete is to be used. Water/cement ratio shall generally be restricted to 0.45. Plasticizer, if required, may be used.

GENERAL LAYOUT PLAN

	TITLE: SPECIFIC TECHNICAL REQUIREMENT FOR GENERAL CIVIL WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C002	
		VOLUME - IIB	
		SECTION "C"	
		REV. 00	DATE: 05/7/2011
		SHEET 14 OF 45	

- a) The interface requirements with the plant construction/erection activities of other contracting agencies engaged by the Employer. These agencies engaged may be working parallely with the Bidder within the plant premises.
- b) The area for construction/ erection facilities like lay-down, pre-assembly, offices and stores is to be managed by the Bidder. Bidder may have to share these areas with other contracting agencies engaged by the Employer. The final location and extent of area allocated to each Bidder shall be as directed by the Employer.
- c) Transportation of all equipment and materials shall be by road as envisaged. Any other mode envisaged by the bidder may be proposed. However the same may be adopted subject to approval of the Employer.
- d) No damage shall be caused to existing buildings, facilities and plantation, etc. However, if some structures are to be removed/ relocated, the same may be carried out by the bidder subject to Employer's approval or as specified in this tender document with any cost implication to the Employer.
- e) All the buildings and facilities shall be approachable by fire tenders. Bidder shall visit the project site and physically study the entire area. Entire construction and erection facilities to be deployed including the civil design and construction techniques shall be subject to the Employer's approval. Deep excavations near the existing structures shall be carried out with sheet piling.

General

Water proofing admixture (plasticizer cum water proofing compound) as approved by Engineer, shall be added as per manufacture's recommendations to the concrete for basin, ducts, channels, drainage pits, hot water basin/channels.

	TITLE: SPECIFIC TECHNICAL REQUIREMENT FOR GENERAL CIVIL WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C002	
		VOLUME - IIB	
		SECTION "C"	
		REV. 00	DATE: 05/7/2011
		SHEET 15 OF 45	

PLANT STORM WATER DRAINAGE SYSTEM

All storm water drainage shall generally be through open drains.

Open storm water drains shall be provided on both sides of the roads and shall be designed to drain the road surface as well as all the free and covered areas, roof of buildings etc.

Open RCC rectangular section shall be provided for all drains. RCC drains located within and along both sides of peripheral roads of the main plant area, shall be covered with perforated precast RCC slabs of thickness as specified in the drawing and with provision of openable galvanised steel grating covers at about 4.0M intervals. Similarly

All artery drains and the drains along the periphery of building shall also have perforated precast RCC covers with provision of openable galvanised steel grating covers at about 4.0 m intervals. In areas where vehicular loads would be coming, precast RCC covers of suitable thickness without perforations and designed for the vehicular loading shall be provided. The thickness of side walls and bottom slab of RCC drains shall be minimum 200 mm or as per design considerations whichever is higher. RCC box/pre cast R.C.C pipe culverts shall be provided for road and rail crossing.

The invert of the in-plant and plant peripheral drains shall be kept such that water can be discharged by gravity to the main/ trunk drains under all conditions.

ROADS

A detailed CBR test shall be carried out as per the procedure outlined in IS:2720 (Part 16). Shoulders with 150mm thick WBM with 75 mm-thick PCC interlocking blocks shall be provided on either side of the roads.

Unless otherwise specified, all roads including access road to buildings/facilities (other than patrol road) shall be double lane roads with 7.0 m wide black topping and 2.5 m wide shoulders on either side of the road. Patrol roads shall be single lane with 3.75 m wide black topping and 1.0 m wide shoulder on either side. The base and sub-base of the road shall be of water Bound Macadam.

All roads shall be provided with edge protection on both edges of black topping using pre-cast concrete blocks of M-25 grade.

	TITLE: SPECIFIC TECHNICAL REQUIREMENT FOR GENERAL CIVIL WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C002	
		VOLUME - IIB	
		SECTION "C"	
		REV. 00	DATE: 05/7/2011
		SHEET 16 OF 45	

All roads for the complete plant areas shall be provided by Bidder. Cutting/ extending/ re-routing/ remaking of existing roads including associated works to maintain continuity of road system shall also be carried out by the Bidder. In addition, access roads to all buildings and facilities (road approaches/ connections) and other equipment areas (where access is necessary from inspection, operation & maintenance point of view) shall also be provided by Bidder.

Finished top (crest) of roads shall be 250mm above the surrounding grade level.

Road construction including bitumen macadam, water bound macadam base and sub-base shall be as per IRC standards. Minimum total thickness of black topping (premix carpeting) shall be 50 mm in 2 layers of 25 mm each followed by seal coat (Type B). First layer shall be provided during construction and second layer after the commissioning of the plant. Seal coat shall be provided over the second layer. For premix carpet, recommendation of IRC-14 shall generally be followed. Spreading of black topping work shall be carried out using paver.

All culverts and RCC bridges at crossing of all roads / facilities (included in the scope of Bidder) with nallahs / channels / drains / roads / pipes / other facilities etc. RCC culvert cum road-bridge shall be provided by the Bidder.

MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS

Concrete

General

- a) Concrete work shall be carried out as per IS:456. Mix design concrete shall be used for all areas other than lean concrete work and plain cement concrete where nominal/volume mix can be permitted. Design mix shall be carried out as per IS:10262. Specific approval of the Engineer shall be obtained regarding degree of quality control to be adopted for design mix.
- a) Unless otherwise specified, 20mm and down aggregates shall be used for all structural concrete works.
- b) Grade of concrete for all foundations shall be M25 unless noted otherwise.

	TITLE: SPECIFIC TECHNICAL REQUIREMENT FOR GENERAL CIVIL WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C002	
		VOLUME - IIB	
		SECTION "C"	
		REV. 00	DATE: 05/7/2011
		SHEET 17 OF 45	

a) Coarse Aggregates

Sound and durable crushed stone aggregates shall be used. All aggregates shall be tested for alkali aggregate reaction. Materials, which contain high percentage of reactive silica, shall not be used. In exceptional cases, high percentage of reactive silica content, aggregate may be allowed where low alkali content cement shall be used.

b) Admixture Plasticizer /super plasticizer admixture shall generally be added to the concrete for promoting workability. In addition, plasticizer/super plasticizer-cum-ratarder shall be added to retard the setting time for mass concreting work as required. In case of pumping, suitable pumping additive shall also be added to avoid segregation and increase flowability. The slump shall generally be in the range given below:

Top decks of TG, -150 mm to 200 mm Block foundation -100 mm to 150 mm
Column -100 mm to 150 mm

d) Form work

Plywood with film face formwork shall be used for all structures and concrete works.

e) Scheme for Concreting

Weigh Batching Plants, transit mixer, concrete pump shall be mobilised. Arrangements for standby Plant and Equipment shall also be made.

Fencing and Gate

Gate

All gates shall be of structural steel of minimum 3.75 metres clear width for single lane access road and 7.75 m clear width for double lane access roads. The height of gate shall be same as that of the fence. Each gate shall have provision for wicket gate of size 1.0 m x 2.1 m.

The gate frame and post shall be fabricated from medium class MS pipe of nominal diameter not less than 75 mm. The panel plate shall be of minimum thickness 2.5 mm conforming to IS:513.

	TITLE: SPECIFIC TECHNICAL REQUIREMENT FOR GENERAL CIVIL WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C002	
		VOLUME - IIB	
		SECTION "C"	
		REV. 00	DATE: 05/7/2011
		SHEET 18 OF 45	

The gate shall be complete with fabricated hinges, MS aldrops with locking arrangement, tempered steel pivot, guide track of MS tee, bronze aluminium ball bearing arrangement, castor wheel, etc.

Grating

All gratings shall be electroforged types. Thickness of the grating shall be minimum 40 mm. The opening size shall not be more than 30mmx100mm. The minimum thickness of the main bearing bar shall be 5 mm. Cutting of gratings shall not be carried at site. Any cutting of gratings required to provide passage for columns/pipes/cables/ducts, etc. shall be done by the bidder in shop and cut edges of grating shall be suitably reinforced with binding strips. All gratings shall be blast cleared to Sa 2&1/2 finish and shall be hot dip galvanised at the rate of 610 gm/sq.m.

Fabrication

All galvanizing of structural steel works are to be hot-dipped.

GENERAL ARCHITECTURAL SPECIFICATIONS

	TITLE: SPECIFIC TECHNICAL REQUIREMENT FOR GENERAL CIVIL WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C002	
		VOLUME - IIB	
		SECTION "C"	
		REV. 00	DATE: 05/7/2011
		SHEET 19 OF 45	

Walls

50 mm thick DPC in Cement concrete (1:1.5:3) with water proofing compound followed by two layers of bitumen coating 85/25 grade as per IS:702 @ 1.7 kg./sq.m. shall be provided at plinth level before starting the masonry work.

Plastering

Outer face (i.e. rough side) of all brick walls shall have 18 mm thick and inner face (i.e. smooth side) of all walls shall have 12 mm thick cement sand plaster 1:6.

If required Plaster of paris (Gypsum Anhydrous) conforming to IS:2547 shall be used for plaster of paris punning over cement plastered surfaces. The finish surface shall be smooth and shall be of 2 mm nominal thickness.

All plastering work shall conform to IS:1661.

Painting

Exterior masonry paint (water or solvent base) shall consist of special resins & additives, mixed with fine, hard stone aggregates & finest available pigment. The paint shall be applied on a coat of primer over dried, prepared plastered surface as per manufacturer's guidelines. The final, finished coating shall be fungus resistant, UV resistant, water repellent, alkali resistant, and extremely durable with colour fastness.

MATERIALS

	TITLE: SPECIFIC TECHNICAL REQUIREMENT FOR GENERAL CIVIL WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C002	
		VOLUME - IIB	
		SECTION "C"	
		REV. 00	DATE: 05/7/2011
		SHEET 20 OF 45	

Cement

Fly ash based portland pozzolana cement conforming to IS:1489 (Part-1) shall be used for all areas. However, Engineer may allow the use of other types of cement namely, ordinary portland cement & portland slag cement conforming to IS: 269 and IS: 455 respectively under special circumstances on specific request of the bidder and prior approval of the Engineer and customer. Minimum grade of cement shall be Grade 33.

Aggregates

- a) Coarse aggregate- for concrete shall be crushed stones chemically inert, hard, strong, durable against weathering of limited porosity and free from deleterious materials. It shall be properly graded. It shall meet the requirements of IS: 383.
- b) Fine aggregate- Sand shall be hard, durable, clean and free from adherent coatings of organic matter and clay balls or pellets. Sand, when used as fine aggregate in concrete shall conform to IS:383. For plaster, it shall conform to IS:1542 and for masonry work to IS:2116.

Reinforcement Steel

All reinforcement steel used for various structures (underground or Overground) shall be TMT HYSD Bars (Thermo_Mechanically Treated High Yield Strength Deformed Bars) of grade Fe-500 D conforming to relevant IS Codes.

Mild steel & medium tensile steel bars and hard drawn steel wire shall conform to grade-1 of IS : 432 (Part-1) or grade A of IS: 2062. Welded wire fabric shall conform to IS:1566.

Bricks

Fly ash lime bricks conforming to IS:12894 and fly ash clay bricks conforming to IS:13757 shall be used. The crushing strength of bricks shall be minimum 75 kg./sq cm. Minimum percentage of fly ash shall be 25%.

Water

Water used for cement concrete, mortar, plaster, grout, curing, washing of coarse aggregate, soaking of bricks, etc. shall be clean and free from oil, acids, alkalis, organic matters or other harmful substances in such amounts that may impair the strength or durability of the structure. Potable water shall generally be considered satisfactory for all masonry and concrete works, including curing. When water from

	TITLE: SPECIFIC TECHNICAL REQUIREMENT FOR GENERAL CIVIL WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C002	
		VOLUME - IIB	
		SECTION "C"	
		REV. 00	DATE: 05/7/2011
		SHEET 21 OF 45	

the proposed source is used for making the concrete, the maximum permissible impurities, development of strength and initial setting time of concrete shall meet the requirements of IS:456.

All materials brought for incorporation in works shall be of best quality as per IS unless specified otherwise.

STATUTORY REQUIREMENTS

Bidder shall comply with all the applicable statutory rules pertaining to Factories Act, Fire Safety Rules at Tariff Advisory Committee. Water Act for pollution control, Explosives Act, etc.

Provisions of safety, health and welfare according to Factories Act shall be complied with. These shall include provision of continuous walkways along the crane - girder

	TITLE: SPECIFIC TECHNICAL REQUIREMENT FOR GENERAL CIVIL WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C002	
		VOLUME - IIB	
		SECTION "C"	
		REV. 00	DATE: 05/7/2011
		SHEET 22 OF 45	

level on both sides of building, comfortable approach to EOT crane cabin, railing, fire escape, locker room for workmen, pantry, toilets, rest room etc.

Bidder shall obtain approval of Civil/Architectural drawings from concerned authorities before taking up the construction work.

CONSTRUCTION METHODOLOGY

Construction and erection activities shall be fully mechanised from the start of the work. All excavation and backfilling work shall be done using excavators, loaders, dumpers, dozers, poclains, excavator mounted rock breakers, rollers, sprinklers, water tankers, etc. Manual excavation can be done only on isolated places with specific approval of engineer.

For concreting, weigh batching plants, transit mixers, concrete pumps, hoists, etc. shall be used.

All handling of materials shall be with cranes. Heavy trailers shall be used for transportation.

Mechanized modular units of scaffolding and shuttering shall be used.

Grouting shall be carried out using hydraulically controlled grouting equipment. Roadwork shall be done using pavers, rollers and premix plant. All finishing items shall be installed using appropriate modern mechanical tools. Manual punching etc. shall not be permitted.

Heavy duty hoists for lifting of construction materials shall be deployed. Compressors for cleaning of foundations and other surfaces shall be used. Field laboratory shall be provided with all modern equipment for survey, testing of soil, aggregates, concrete, welding, etc.

All persons working at site shall be provided with necessary safety equipment and all safety aspects shall be duly considered for each construction/ erection activity. Moreover, only the persons who are trained in the respective trade shall be employed for executing that particular work.



TITLE:
**SPECIFIC TECHNICAL REQUIREMENT
FOR
GENERAL CIVIL WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C002
VOLUME - IIB
SECTION "C"
REV. 00 **DATE: 05/7/2011**
SHEET 23 OF 45

PART-III : QUALITY REQUIREMENT

This part of the specification covers the sampling, testing and quality assurance requirement (including construction tolerances and acceptance criteria) for all works and structures

	TITLE: SPECIFIC TECHNICAL REQUIREMENT FOR GENERAL CIVIL WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C002	
		VOLUME - IIB	
		SECTION "C"	
		REV. 00	DATE: 05/7/2011
		SHEET 24 OF 45	

covered in this specification i.e. excavation and filling, cast in situ concrete and allied works, finishing items, water supply and sanitation.

This part of the technical specification shall be read in conjunction with other Parts of the technical specifications, general technical requirements & erection conditions of the contract. Wherever IS code or standards have been referred they shall be the latest revisions.

All tests required for all materials (bought by Contractor) and workmanship shall be done / got done by the contractor at his own cost. The rate for respective items of work or price shall include the cost for all works, activities, equipment, instrument, personnel, material etc. whatsoever associated to comply with sampling, testing and quality assurance requirement including construction tolerances and acceptance criteria and as specified in subsequent clauses of this part.

The Contractor shall provide the facilities whatsoever required and also bear all cost for all sampling, testing and quality assurance in the field and in the laboratory. The Contractor shall carry out all sampling and testing in accordance with the relevant Indian standards and / or international standards and this technical specification. Where no specific testing procedure is mentioned, the tests shall be carried out as per the best prevalent engineering practices and to the directions of the Engineer. All sampling shall be done in the presence of the Engineer or his authorised representative. The Contractor shall establish the Field Quality Assurance (FQA) laboratory and field tests shall be done in the presence of the Engineer and / or his authorised representative.

The recommendations and suitability of material for concreting and other building materials like brick, cement, aggregates etc., shall be ascertained by contractor prior to start of work. Preliminary evaluation of aggregate and its evaluation for potential alkali-aggregate reactivity as per following scope of work shall be done:-

A. Evaluation of Aggregates

i) To carry out different tests on coarse aggregate sample i.e. specific gravity, water absorption, sieve analysis, deleterious material; soundness, crushing value, impact value, abrasion value, elongation index and flakiness index, as per IS: 2386.

ii) To carry out different tests on fine aggregate sample i.e. specific gravity, water absorption, sieve analysis, soundness, deleterious material, silt content, clay content and organic impurities as per IS: 2386.

iii) To prepare evaluation report based on test results of i) and ii) above and to advise regarding suitability of fine and coarse aggregates.

B. Evaluation of Aggregates for Potential Alkali-Aggregate Reactivity: Evaluation for Potential Alkali-Aggregate reactivity as per following scope of work:

i) To carry out petrographic analysis and accelerated Mortar bar Test on aggregate samples (1N NaOH at 80 deg. Centigrade for 14 days as per ASTM 1260, or the method established/ developed by CSMRS for 22days test.

ii) To prepare a report based on test results of I) above and to advise regarding suitability of aggregates and further testing required if any.

	TITLE: SPECIFIC TECHNICAL REQUIREMENT FOR GENERAL CIVIL WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C002	
		VOLUME - IIB	
		SECTION "C"	
		REV. 00	DATE: 05/7/2011
		SHEET 25 OF 45	

C. A full-scale test shall be conducted including Grain Size Analysis, Specific Gravity, Moisture Content and Standard Proctor Density of fill material. The Contractor shall submit the test results to the Owner in triplicate, within three (03) days after completion of any test. All records shall be submitted, unless specified otherwise, as per the format developed by the Contractor and approved by the Employer. The contractor shall identify the main purchase orders & that of sub-contracts as per owner's specification and shall forward the list of manufacturers/ vendors for each bought out items envisaged in the contract. The bought out item list shall include all the materials brought out in technical specifications & finalised drawings.

The BOI's shall conform to the relevant IS/technical referred specifications for the highest quality grade of material unless otherwise specified. All bought out items shall be procured from the manufacturer's approved by Employer and tested as per relevant IS Codes/ Employer Specification.

To facilitate advance planning (well before the start of activity as per L-2 network) of material testing/ approval of bought out items, representative samples shall be procured by the Contractor (from approved vendors) and submitted to the Employer for his approval before bulk procurement at least two months prior to start of works. In case of manufacturers test certificate submitted for acceptance, it shall be clearly traceable and correlated with the consignment received at site. Approval of material / sample by the Employer shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility, for their conformance to the specification, as well as the requisite quality and performance of material. Field Quality Plans shall detail out all the equipment, the quality practices and procedures etc. to be followed by the Contractor's "Site Quality Control Organisation", during various stages of site activities starting from receipt of materials/equipment at site.

The contractor shall furnish complete QA & QC programme for the work envisaged which may include the following :- The organisation structure for the management and implementation of the proposed Quality Assurance Programme . Documentation Control System The procedure for procurement of materials and source inspection. System for site controls including process controls.

Control of non-conforming items and systems for corrective action Inspection and test procedures for site activities System for indication and appraisal of inspection status System for maintenance of records System for handling, storage and delivery. Quality Plan detailing out quality practices and procedures, relevant standards and acceptance levels for all types of work under the scope of this contract. The Contractor shall appoint a dedicated, experienced and competent quality management representative on site, preferably directly reporting to the Project Manager, supported as necessary by experienced personnel, to ensure the effective implementation of the Approved quality assurance programme. The onsite quality management representative shall have the organisational freedom and authority to implement the requirements of these quality assurance arrangements, free from commercial and programme restraints.

	TITLE: SPECIFIC TECHNICAL REQUIREMENT FOR GENERAL CIVIL WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C002	
		VOLUME - IIB	
		SECTION "C"	
		REV. 00	DATE: 05/7/2011
		SHEET 26 OF 45	

The QA setup of the contractor shall consist of qualified and experienced Engineers, with their supporting staff for approval of the owner. Field Quality Assurance (FQA) organisational set up in addition to requisite mechanical & electrical engineers, shall consist sufficient graduate civil engineers & supervisors to take care of quality assurance activities of both site & laboratory. Bidder shall submit QA organization chart for employer approval. The deployment of man power for FQA set up shall be scheduled on the basis of L-2 network so that necessary manpower shall be available to take care of relevant areas of works in progress during currency of works or as and when directed by the Employer to cope with the work demand. Based on the schedule of work and the approved FQP, the Contractor shall prepare a schedule of FQA tests and shall submit to the Employer and shall organise the tests as scheduled.

The contractor shall prepare and obtain the approval of the Owner of the Field Quality Plan (FQP) before the award of the work. This FQP shall cover for all the items / activities covered in the schedule of items and required for the completion of the work.

All materials components and equipment covered under this specification which shall be manufactured at shop/ factory of the vendor/subvendor shall be covered under a comprehensive quality assurance programme. The detailed quality plan for manufacturing shall be drawn up by the contractor and will be submitted for Employer for approval in the prescribed format for manufacturing quality plan. Manufacturing Quality Plan (MQP) will detail out for all the components and equipment, various test/inspection, to be carried out as per the requirements of this specification and standards mentioned therein and quality practices and procedures followed by Bidder's/Sub-Bidder's/ sub-supplier's quality Control Organisation, the relevant reference documents and standards, acceptance norms, inspection documents raised etc., during all stages of materials procurement, manufacture, assembly and final testing / performance testing . the quality plan shall be submitted on electronic media e.g. floppy or E-mail in addition to hard copy, for review and approval . After approval the same shall be submitted in compiled form on CD-ROM.

The contractor shall store and handle the materials as per the requirements of the relevant standards at his own cost.

All T&P / equipment brought at site for the use shall be in a good working condition and shall preferably be not more than two years old. The contractor shall submit to the engineer the weekly status of performance of tools & plants deployed at site for mechanised working. These shall include availability of batching plant with printer for recording batch wise details, transit mixers, concrete pumps, vibrators, winches, cranes, welding machines, hoists etc. as per format enclosed at Annexure-IV. In case of outage of any T&P / equipment for more than 40% of requirement, the contractor shall ensure the deployment of additional T&P / equipment to augment the mechanised work at no extra cost to Employer. All major bought out items shall be included in the quality plan.

The Quality plan shall include following works/ Bought out items wherever relevant to the Technical specifications, BOQ & drawings:

	TITLE: SPECIFIC TECHNICAL REQUIREMENT FOR GENERAL CIVIL WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C002	
		VOLUME - IIB	
		SECTION "C"	
		REV. 00	DATE: 05/7/2011
		SHEET 27 OF 45	

Earthwork including selection of fill material, compaction, proctor density tests etc.

Preparation of subgrades & sub-base for paving/ road works

Bituminous paints for water proofing & Bituminous concrete

Cement, reinforcement steel & structural steel procurements

Coarse/ Fine aggregates, ash, water for concrete

Cast-in-situ concrete & allied works

Masonry & allied works

Water supply & sanitation

Anti-termite treatments

Preparation of Concrete joints & joint fill materials

GENERAL QA REQUIREMENTS

QA REQUIREMENTS FOR PROPERTIES, STORAGE AND HANDLING OF COMMON BUILDING MATERIALS

	TITLE: SPECIFIC TECHNICAL REQUIREMENT FOR GENERAL CIVIL WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C002	
		VOLUME - IIB	
		SECTION "C"	
		REV. 00	DATE: 05/7/2011
		SHEET 28 OF 45	

1. All the materials like Bricks, Stones, Concrete Blocks, Lime, Cement, Water, Aggregates, Sand , Reinforcement Steel, Structural Steel shall conform to the relevant IS Codes / Employer Technical Specification requirements.
2. All materials shall be stacked and stored by the Contractor as per IS-4082 and as per the requirements specified in Employer Technical Specification.
3. All material shall be stacked separately.
4. Lime and cement shall be stored in Weather Proof, Dry & Leak Proof Conditions stores.
5. Different consignment of different types of cement shall be stored separately with clear identification mark.
6. Cement stored for more than 60 days in contractors godown shall be retested.
7. Cement shall be consumed on first in first out basis.
8. Steel shall be stacked and stored consignment wise, size wise and grade wise with identification mark.
9. For properties, storage and handling of all materials used shall comply with the requirements of Employer Technical Specification

QA REQUIREMENTS FOR PRE CAST CONCRETE WORKS

1. All the materials used in Pre cast Concrete work shall be tested and conform to the requirements of IS codes and Employer Tech. Specification.
2. Concrete mix for Pre cast members shall conform to IS-456-2000.
3. All relevant QA requirements pertaining to cast insitu concrete shall be applicable.
4. Load test on Pre cast members shall be carried out for the type of members as decided by Employer as per IS-456-2000.
5. Pre Cast Concrete member shall be checked for dimensions (length, cross sectional dimensions, straightness, squareness, and flatness) and tolerances shall be as per Employer

	TITLE: SPECIFIC TECHNICAL REQUIREMENT FOR GENERAL CIVIL WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C002	
		VOLUME - IIB	
		SECTION "C"	
		REV. 00	DATE: 05/7/2011
		SHEET 29 OF 45	

Technical Specification.

QA REQUIREMENTS FOR PLASTERING & ALLIED WORKS

1. Materials like sand, lime for preparation of putty, coarse aggregate, gypsum etc. shall confirm to the relevant IS codes specified in Employer Technical Specification.
2. Check proper mixing of mortar
3. Plaster surface shall be checked for following defects and the remedial measures for the same shall be adopted as per IS-1661.
 - a) Blistering
 - b) Bond filer or loss of adhesion.
 - c) Cracking and crazing
 - d) Efflorescence
 - e) Grinning
 - f) Irregularity of Surface Texture
 - g) Popping or blowing
 - h) Recurrent surface dampers
 - i) Softness or chalkiness
4. Trueness of Plastering System: Finished plaster surface shall not show any deviation more than 4mm when checked with straight edge of 2 M length.
5. Check thickness of plaster.

QA REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETING

	TITLE: SPECIFIC TECHNICAL REQUIREMENT FOR GENERAL CIVIL WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C002	
		VOLUME - IIB	
		SECTION "C"	
		REV. 00	DATE: 05/7/2011
		SHEET 30 OF 45	

All records of concreting, reinforcement, testing of materials, as-built dimensions, the details of the rectification, etc, shall be maintained as given below. Four copies of such record in a bound form shall be submitted to Employer for their record and future reference. Cement consumption at batching plant shall also be obtained through computer output. Provision of an on line printer is mandatory.

Calibration of batching plant shall be carried out at the starting and once in three months, and shall conform to IS: 4925.

- a) Testing data of aggregates
- b) Mix design details.
- c) Testing records of admixture including dosage, workability and setting time.
- d) Approved scheme for concreting.
- e) Hourly records of concreting including pour card.
- f) Protocol indicating the dimensional tolerance and details of inserts.
- j) Location and details of mechanical anchoring used for reinforcement.
- k) Protocol giving the details of checking of reinforcements before concreting and conformance to the reinforcement details as shown in the construction drawings.
- l) Photographs showing the areas where rectification works have been carried out. Photographs should be taken before and after rectification.
- m) Report on petrographic examination & potential reactivity of aggregate and the repeated temperature cycle tests.
- n) All tests/checks shall be carried out as per FQP.
- o) Check temperature control of fresh concrete temperature of fresh concrete should not exceed 25 degree C at the time of placement.
- p) Plasticiser cum Retarder type mixture to be added in the concrete shall be tested as per IS-9103.
- q) REINFORCEMENT :

	TITLE: SPECIFIC TECHNICAL REQUIREMENT FOR GENERAL CIVIL WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C002	
		VOLUME - IIB	
		SECTION "C"	
		REV. 00	DATE: 05/7/2011
		SHEET 31 OF 45	

Check conformity of material to relevant IS codes.

Check lapping/spacing of Reinforcement staggered as under no circumstances more than 50% of bars at cross section shall be lapped.

Sample test for mechanical bars grips shall be carried out upto the yield strength of reinforcement of bars. The no. of tests to be carried out shall be 3% of the no. of bar grips used subject to a minimum of three.

r) Batching shall be calibrated regularly atleast once in a 3 months.

s) Ultrasonic Pulse Velocity Test as per IS-13311 Part I for Top Deck and column of T.G. Foundation to ascertain the homogeneity and integrity of concrete. In addition additional cubes (@ of 150/M3 of concrete subject to minimum of 6 cubes) shall be taken to carrying out UPV test on cubes. UPV test shall be carried out by a specialized agency.

t) All precautions and control as specified in Employer Technical Specification shall be taken care of during concreting. IS 456 shall be applicable for acceptance of execution of concrete works & test results.

ARCHITECTURAL & MISC. WORKS

1. Material used for floor finishes and allied work shall conform and tested as per the requirements of relevant IS Codes specified in technical Specification.

2. Finish shall be checked for :

Level, Slope, Plumb

	TITLE: SPECIFIC TECHNICAL REQUIREMENT FOR GENERAL CIVIL WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C002	
		VOLUME - IIB	
		SECTION "C"	
		REV. 00	DATE: 05/7/2011
		SHEET 32 OF 45	

Pattern & Symmetry

Alignment of joints, dividing strips etc.

Colour, Texture

Surface Finish Thickness of Paint

Details of edges, junction etc.

Performance Precautions specified for durability.

PAINTING & ALLIED WORKS.

1. Various materials used shall conform and tested for the requirements of Indian/International Codes specified in the Technical Specification.
2. Surface to receive paint shall be made smooth.
3. Painting shall be checked for thickness of different coats as specified in schedule of items and Technical Specification/ Drawing.

QA REQUIREMENTS FOR ROAD WORK

Quality Assurance and testing requirements for roadwork shall be as per IRC Publication-Specification for Road & Bridges (Section 900, Quality Control for roadwork)

1. Check for control of alignment and surface regularity as per Clause 902.
2. Quality control tests during construction as per Clause 903.
 - a) Tests on earth work for embankment and subgrades construction as per Clause 903.2
 - b) Tests on sub bases and bases (excluding bitumen bound base) as per Clause 903.3 (Table 900-2)

	TITLE: SPECIFIC TECHNICAL REQUIREMENT FOR GENERAL CIVIL WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C002	
		VOLUME - IIB	
		SECTION "C"	
		REV. 00	DATE: 05/7/2011
		SHEET 33 OF 45	

c) Tests on bituminous constructions (Bituminous works) as per Clause 903.4 (Table 900-3)

3. Road work shall be carried out as per relevant IS provisions if IS provisions are provided in the specifications

CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCE AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

Excavation and Filling Tolerance Finished surface level shall be within 20mm of the level shown in the drawing. Acceptance Criteria

Following acceptance criteria shall be followed.

- a) When only one set of sample is tested, then all individual samples collected and tested should pass without any deviation
- b) For retest of any sample two additional samples shall be collected and tested, and both should pass without any deviation.
- c) Where a large number of samples are tested for a particular test than 9 samples out of every 10 consecutive samples tested shall meet the specification requirement.

Tolerance on finished levels for important filling areas at approved interval shall be + 20mm. However, for an unimportant area, tolerance upto +75mm shall be acceptable at the discretion of the Engineer.

However, these tolerances shall be applicable for localised areas only.

Cast-in-situ concrete and Allied works

Tolerances

a) Cast-in-situ concrete



TITLE:
SPECIFIC TECHNICAL REQUIREMENT
FOR
GENERAL CIVIL WORKS

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C002
VOLUME - IIB
SECTION "C"
REV. 00 **DATE: 05/7/2011**
SHEET 34 OF 45

Unless otherwise specified, the tolerance in construction shall be as follows:

Description of Item / Structural element	Permissible Deviation in mm	
The dimensions of concrete as cast when compared with those on the drawings shall be within the tolerance given below:		
▪ Faces of concrete in foundations and structural members against which backfill is placed.	+ 25	- 10
▪ Eccentricity of footing 2% of footing width in the direction of placement but limited to 50mm.		
▪ Top surfaces of slabs and of concrete to receive base plates to be grouted.	+ 5	- 5
▪ Alignment of beams, lintels, columns, walls, slabs and similar structural elements.	+ 5	- 5
▪ Cross sectional dimensions of walls, slabs and similar structural elements.	+ 5	- 5



TITLE:
**SPECIFIC TECHNICAL REQUIREMENT
FOR
GENERAL CIVIL WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C002
VOLUME - IIB
SECTION "C"
REV. 00 **DATE: 05/7/2011**
SHEET 35 OF 45

Description of Item / Structural element	Permissible Deviation in mm	
---	--------------------------------	--

▪ Deviation from specified dimensions of cross-section of columns and beams.	+ 12	- 6
▪ Alignment: of holding down *bolts without sleeves	+ 1.5	- 1.5
▪ Alignment: of holding down *bolts with sleeves.	+ 5	- 5
▪ Level of holding down *bolt assemblies.	+ 10	- 10
▪ Embedded Parts (in any *direction)	+ 5	- 5
▪ Level of embedment for equipment support	+1.5	0
▪ Level of embedment for other embedded parts	+ 5	- 5
▪ Centres of pockets or holes * with greatest lateral dimension not exceeding 150mm.	+ 10	- 10
▪ Variation in steps:		
Riser	+ 1.5	- 1.5
Tread	+ 3.0	- 3.0

(h) Reinforcement

Tolerance on placing of reinforcement and for cover shall be as per clause 12.3 of IS: 456.

Reinforcement shall be placed within the following tolerances:

- | | | |
|----|--------------------------------------|------|
| a) | For effective depth 200 mm or less | 10mm |
| b) | For effective depth more than 200 mm | 15mm |

Tolerance for cover

Actual concrete cover should not deviate from the required nominal cover by + 10 mm

(c) Pre cast concrete

Tolerance on dimensions of pre cast units shall be as follows:



TITLE:
**SPECIFIC TECHNICAL REQUIREMENT
FOR
GENERAL CIVIL WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C002

VOLUME - IIB

SECTION "C"

REV. 00

DATE: 05/7/2011

SHEET 36 OF 45

1. Length: +/- 0.1 percent subject to minimum of +/- 5 mm and maximum of + 10 mm.
2. Cross-sectional dimensions: +/- 3 mm or +/- 0.1 percent whichever is greater.
3. Straightness or Bow: 1/750 of the length subject to minimum of +/- 5 mm and maximum of +/- 10 mm.
4. Squareness: When considering the squareness of the corner the length of the two adjacent sides being checked shall be taken as the base line. The shorter side shall not vary in length from the perpendicular by more than 5 mm.
5. Flatness: The maximum deviation from a 1.5m straight edge placed in any position on a nominal plant surface shall not exceed 5 mm.

	TITLE: SPECIFIC TECHNICAL REQUIREMENT FOR GENERAL CIVIL WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C002	
		VOLUME - IIB	
		SECTION "C"	
		REV. 00	DATE: 05/7/2011
		SHEET 37 OF 45	

(d) Formwork and staging

(i) Staging shall be checked for its soundness as a whole and for adequacy of the joints and its foundations. Formwork joints shall be inspected for soundness of connections. All joints shall be either vertical or horizontal and shall be such as to avoid loss of liquid through the formwork.

(ii) Dimensional tolerance for formwork shall be as per Clause 9.6 of IS : 14687 and 11.1 of IS : 456, which is reproduced as given below:

Deviation from specified dimensions of +12mm

cross section of columns and beams - 6 mm

Deviation from dimensions of footings

1) Dimensions in plan + 5 - 12 mm

2) Eccentricity 0.02 times the width of the footing in the direction of deviation but not more than 50 mm

3) Thickness 0.05 times the specified thickness

The above tolerances apply to concrete dimensions only, and not to positioning of vertical reinforcing steel or dowels.

(iii) Checklist for formwork shall be as per Clause 9.9 of IS : 14687. Format as per Annexure-C of IS : 14687 shall necessarily be made for all important structures including all machine foundations.

Acceptance Criteria

(a) The acceptance criteria of concrete shall be in accordance with clause no.16 of IS : 456. However in exceptional circumstances, and that too in non-critical areas, the Engineer may accept concrete work which is marginally unacceptable as per the criteria laid down in IS : 456. For such accepted work, payment shall be made at a reduced rate pro rate to the concrete cube strength obtained, against that stipulated.

(b) Unacceptable concrete work shall be dismantled by the Contractor and replaced by fresh work, meeting the specification requirements. In the course of dismantling, if any damage is done to the embedded items

	TITLE: SPECIFIC TECHNICAL REQUIREMENT FOR GENERAL CIVIL WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C002	
		VOLUME - IIB	
		SECTION "C"	
		REV. 00	DATE: 05/7/2011
		SHEET 38 OF 45	

or adjacent structures, the same shall be made good, by the Contractor, to the satisfaction of the Engineer, at no extra cost to the Employer.

Masonry & Allied works Tolerances

(a) All masonry shall be built true and plumb within the tolerances prescribed as below. Care shall be taken to keep the perpends properly aligned.

Unless specified otherwise the tolerances in construction of masonry shall be as below:

i) Deviation in verticality in total height of any wall of a building more than one storey in height shall not exceed 12.5mm.

ii) Deviation from vertical within a storey shall not exceed 6mm per 3m height.

iii) Deviation from the position shown on the plan of any brickwork more than one storey in height shall not exceed 12.5mm.

iv) Relative displacement between load bearing walls in adjacent storeys intended to be in vertical alignment shall not exceed 6mm.

v) Deviation of bed joint from horizontal in any length upto 12m shall not exceed 6mm, and in any length over 12m it shall not exceed 12.5mm total.

vi) Deviation from the specified thickness of bed-joints, cross-joints or perpends shall not exceed 3mm.

b) The plastered surface shall be checked for

i) Blistering, bond failure or loss of adhesion, cracking, crazing, efflorescence, grinning, irregularity of surface texture, popping or blowing, recurrent surface dampness, softness or chalkiness defects and the remedial measures for the same shall be adopted as per IS: 1661.

	TITLE: SPECIFIC TECHNICAL REQUIREMENT FOR GENERAL CIVIL WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C002	
		VOLUME - IIB	
		SECTION "C"	
		REV. 00	DATE: 05/7/2011
		SHEET 39 OF 45	

ii) The finished plastered surface shall not show any deviation more than 4 mm when checked with a straight edge of 2 metre length placed against the surface.

iii) The thickness of the plaster shall be measured exclusive of the thickness of key i.e., grooves or open joints in brickwork. The average thickness of plaster shall not be less than the specified thickness. The minimum thickness over any portion of the surface shall not be less than the specified thickness by more than 3 mm for plaster thickness above 12mm and 1 mm for ceiling plaster. Extra thickness required in dubbing behind rounding of the corners at junctions of wall or in plastering of masonry cornices etc. shall be ignored.

Acceptance Criteria

Following acceptance criteria shall be followed:

General workmanship is being good and as recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Engineer.

Tolerances are within the specified limit.

Material test certificate is in compliance with the applicable codes

Bought out material is from the approved manufacturer / vendor.

Bought out material is matching with the approved sample.

	TITLE: SPECIFIC TECHNICAL REQUIREMENT FOR GENERAL CIVIL WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C002	
		VOLUME - IIB	
		SECTION "C"	
		REV. 00	DATE: 05/7/2011
		SHEET 40 OF 45	

Finishing & Allied works Tolerances

Water Supply, Drainage & Sanitation Tolerances

A) All soil pipes, waste pipes, ventilating pipes and all other pipes, when above ground, shall be gas tight. All sewers and drain laid below ground shall be watertight.

B) Obstruction / Straightness Test

The obstructions shall be checked by inserting a smooth ball, of diameter 13 mm less than the pipe bore at the drain. If absence of any obstructions, such as yarn or mortar projecting through the joints, ball shall roll down the invert of the pipe and emerge at the lower end. The straightness shall be checked by means of a mirror at one end of the line and lamp at the other. If the pipeline is straight, the full circle of the light may be observed. The mirror will also indicate obstruction in the barrel, if the pipeline is not straight.

C) Service Pipes Testing With Water

The service pipes shall be slowly and carefully charged with water, allowing all air to escape avoiding all shock or water hammer. The service pipe shall then be inspected under working condition of pressure and flow, when all draw off taps are closed. The service pipes shall be checked for satisfactorily support and protection from damage corrosion and frost.

D) Fixtures etc.

All fixtures and fittings shall be connected by watertight joints. No dripping of water shall be acceptable.

Acceptance criteria Following acceptance criteria shall be followed:

General workmanship is being good and is recommend by the manufacturer and approved by the engineer.

Tolerances are within the specified limit.

Material test certificate is in compliance with the applicable is codes.



TITLE:
**SPECIFIC TECHNICAL REQUIREMENT
FOR
GENERAL CIVIL WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C002
VOLUME - IIB
SECTION "C"
REV. 00 **DATE: 05/7/2011**
SHEET 41 OF 45

Bought out material is from the approved manufacturer / vendor.

Bought out material is matching with the approved sample.

Field quality Lab equipment relevant to scope of work shall be used.

TYPICAL FIELD QUALITY LAB EQUIPMENT

ANNEXURE - I

S.No	Equipment	Nos.
1	Vicat Apparatus with deskpot	2
2	Le chatelier flask	2
3	Le chatelier Mould	2
4	Cube Moulds for cement testing	12
5	Vibration Machine	1
6	Laboratory cement autoclave	2
7	Length comparator	2
8	<i>Shrinkage Bar mould</i>	2
9	Sieve shaker	1



TITLE:
**SPECIFIC TECHNICAL REQUIREMENT
 FOR
 GENERAL CIVIL WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C002
VOLUME - IIB
SECTION "C"
REV. 00 **DATE: 05/7/2011**
SHEET 42 OF 45

10	Sieves for sand, coarse & fine aggregate	1 set for each
11	Sieves for coarse aggregate for Road	1 set
12	Proctor testing equipment	2 sets + 18 cores
13	Slump testing equipment	6 sets
14	Oven	2
15	Physical balance	1
16	Rapid moisture meter	2
17	Thermometer	4
18	Burret	2
19	Measuring cylinders	9
20	Measuring flasks	3
21	Compression testing machine	2 sets of 2000 kN capacity each
22	Cube moulds	30
23	Electronic balance	2 (12 kg capacity), 2 (200



TITLE:
**SPECIFIC TECHNICAL REQUIREMENT
FOR
GENERAL CIVIL WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C002

VOLUME - IIB

SECTION "C"

REV. 00

DATE: 05/7/2011

SHEET 43 OF 45

		mg capacity)
24	pH balance	As per requirement
25	Radiographic facilities	Party should deploy BARC approved agency for carrying out RT
26	Mechanical weighing machine	1 (100 kg capacity)
27	Ultrasonic testing machine	As per requirement
28	D.P. Test kit	10
29	Vernier 300 mm, 600 mm	2
30	Micrometer (0.25 mm) out side (25.00)	2
31	Radiography film viewer	1
32	Inside Micrometer 25-750 dia	2
33	Digital elcometer for paint thickness	2
34	Baking oven for electrode	3
35	Portable ovens	2

Note : The list of equipment shown above is indicative additional equipment if any, required for successful completion of work shall be provided /arranged by the contractor



TITLE:
**SPECIFIC TECHNICAL REQUIREMENT
 FOR
 GENERAL CIVIL WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C002
VOLUME - IIB
SECTION "C"
REV. 00 **DATE: 05/7/2011**
SHEET 44 OF 45

ANNEXURE :- IV

FORMAT FOR WEEKLY REPORTING OF UTILISATION OF EQUIPMENTS							
EQUIPMENT NAME AND DETAILS :		WEEK ENDING ON :					
PLANNED WEEKLY							
Quantity Of Work	Cumulative Quantity Of Work	Hours of equipment required for planned quantity of work	Cumulative Hours of equipment required				
ACTUAL WEEKLY							
Quantity Of work completed by T&P	Cumulative Quantity Of work Completed by T&P	Quantity of work completed by manual means	Cumulative Quantity of work completed by manual means	Actual hours of equipment operated	Cumulative Actual hours of equipment operated	Actual Hours of Breakdown/ Repair	Cumulative Actual Hours of breakdown /Repair
1. Whether the printer of batching plant is operational and batchwise weekly yield of batching plant is enclosed - Yes / No / Not applicable							
2. Whether the compressor / cleaning mechanism of concrete pump is operational - Yes/ No / Not Applicable							
3. Whether the electricity supply connections to all T&P's has been checked - Yes/ No / Not Applicable							
4. Description of Needle vibrators available at site :-							
Diameter		Nos.					
5. The calibration of batching plant is valid - Yes/ No / Not Applicable							
(Signature of Quality Personnel of Contractor)							

	TITLE: SPECIFIC TECHNICAL REQUIREMENT FOR GENERAL CIVIL WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C002	
		VOLUME - IIB	
		SECTION "C"	
		REV. 00	DATE: 05/7/2011
		SHEET 45 OF 45	

Field quality plan relevant to the scope of work shall be Prepared and approval of customer to be taken before execution of work.



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION
AND BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C003

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART – I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.2011

SHEET 1 OF 19

VOLUME: II B

**SECTION - D
(PART I)**

SUB-SECTION – D I

EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION
AND BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C003
VOLUME - II B
SECTION - D (PART – I)
REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.2011
SHEET 2 OF 19

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	CODES AND STANDARDS	3
3.00.00	EXECUTION	6
4.00.00	TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	17
5.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	18
6.00.0	INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED BY THE BIDDER	19



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION
AND BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C003

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.2011

SHEET 3 OF 19

**STANDARD TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING**

1.00.00 SCOPE

This specification covers earth work excavation in all types of soil, soft rock and hard rock including setting out, clearing and grubbing, shoring, dewatering, back filling around foundations/pipelines to grade, watering, compaction of fills, testing, approaches, disposal of surplus earth, protective fencing, lighting etc relevant to the structures and locations covered under this contract.

1.01.00 Work To Be Provided By The Contractor

The work to be provided for by the contractor unless specified otherwise shall include but not be limited to the following.

- a) Supplying and providing all labour, supervision services including as required under statutory labour regulations, materials, scaffolding, equipments, tools and plants, transportation etc required for the work.
- b) Preparation and submission of working drawings showing the approaches, slopes, berms, shoring, sumps for dewatering including drainage, space for temporary stacking of soils, disposal area, fencing etc and all other details as may be required by the engineer.
- c) Carrying out sampling and testing on fill materials/fills to assess the quality/moisture content/degree of compaction and submission of the test results whenever required by the engineer.
- d) Design, construction and maintenance of Magazine of proper capacity for storage of explosives for blasting work and removal of the same after completion of the work etc.

1.02.00 Work to be provided by others

No work under this specification will be provided by any agency other than the contractor unless specifically mentioned elsewhere in the contract.

2.00.00 Codes and Standards

All work shall be carried out as per this specification and shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard (IS) Codes unless specified otherwise.

IS-1200 Method of measurement of building and civil engineering



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C003

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.2011

SHEET 4 OF 19

works, Part-I: Earthwork
IS-2720 Method of test for soils (Relevant parts)
IS-3764 Excavation work - Code of safety
IS-4081 Safety code for blasting and related drilling operations
IS-4701 Indian Standard Code of Practice for earthwork on Canals
IS:6922 Criteria for safety and design of structures subject to underground blasts

In case of conflict between this specification and those (IS Codes) referred to herein, the former shall prevail. In case any particular aspect of work is not covered specifically by this specification/IS Codes, any other standard practice as may be specified by the engineer shall be followed.

2.01.00 Conformity with Designs

The contractor shall carry out the work as per the approved drawings, specification and as directed by the engineer.

2.02.00 Materials

2.02.01 General

All materials required for the work shall be of the best commercial variety and approved by the engineer.

2.02.02 Material for Excavation

For the purpose of identifying the various strata encountered during the course of excavation, the following classification are to be followed.

a) Soil

It include all type of soil including laterite and moorum etc with/without any percentage of kankars which can be excavated by normal means such as shovel, pick axe, crow bar, spade etc and those which do not fall under clause 2.02.02 (b) and (c) etc.

b) Soft Rock

It include the rocks (including weathered rock) which are removable by splitting with the help of crow bar, pick axe, wedges, pavement breakers, pneumatic tools, hammers or such implements etc and not requiring blasting (for excavation) in the opinion of the engineer.

c) Hard Rock



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C003

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.2011

SHEET 5 OF 19

It include the rocks which require blasting for excavation in the opinion of the engineer. Where blasting is prohibited for any reasons, the excavation shall be carried out by chiselling or any other method as approved by the engineer. The mere fact that the contractor resorts to blasting shall not classify the soft rock under hard rock.

However, the engineer's decision on the type of strata encountered during excavation shall be the final and binding on the contractor.

2.02.03

Material for Filling

Material to be used for back filling shall be free from vegetations, roots, salts, rubbish, lumps, organic matter and any other harmful chemicals etc and shall be got approved by the engineer. Normally excavated earth shall be used for back filling. In case such earth contains deleterious salts, the same shall not be used. All clods of earth shall be broken or removed. Where the excavated material is mostly rock and if filling with the same is permitted by the engineer in writing, then the filling with rock shall be done in the following manner. The boulders shall be broken into pieces not exceeding 150mm size in any direction and mixed with fine materials consisting of decomposed rock, moorum or any approved earth to fill the voids as far as possible and the mixture shall then be used for filling.

In case the earth required for backfilling is over and above the earth available from the compulsory excavations within the project area, then borrow areas for obtaining suitable fill material shall be arranged by the contractor himself from outside the plant boundary limits and all expenses including royalties, taxes, duties etc shall be borne by him. The selected earth from the borrow areas shall be got approved by the engineer. The borrowed material shall be free from roots, vegetations, decayed organic matter, harmful salts and chemicals, free from lumps and clods etc. The contractor shall obtain and submit necessary clearances/permissions from the concerned authorities for the borrow areas/materials acquired to the engineer.

If specified, the back filling shall be done with clean well graded sand from approved quarries free from harmful and deleterious materials.

2.03.00

Quality Control

All works shall confirm to the lines, levels, grades, cross sections and dimensions shown on the approved drawings and/or as directed by the engineer. The contractor shall establish and maintain quality control for the various aspects of the work, method of construction, materials and equipments used etc. The quality control operation shall include but not be limited to the following.

Sl.	Activity	Check
-----	----------	-------



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C003
VOLUME - II B
SECTION - D (PART - I)
REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.2011
SHEET 6 OF 19

No.		
1	Lines, levels & grades	a) By periodic surveys b) By establishing markers, boards etc
2	Back filling	(a) On quality of fill material (b) On moisture content of back fill (c) On degree of compaction achieved

3.00.00 EXECUTION

The contractor shall prepare and submit the detailed drawings/schemes for excavation and back filling works as proposed to be executed by him showing the dimensions as per the construction drawings and specification adding his proposal of slopes, shoring, approaches, dewatering, drainage, berms and compaction etc within 15 days of award of the contract to the engineer for approval.

3.01.00 Setting out

On receiving the approval from the engineer with modifications and corrections if any, the contractor shall set out the work from the control points furnished by the engineer and fix permanent points and markers for ease of periodic checking as the work proceeds. These permanent points and markers shall be fixed at the interval as prescribed by the engineer and shall be got checked and certified by the engineer after whom the contractor shall proceed with the work. It should be noted that this checking by the engineer prior to the start of the work will in no way relieve the contractor of his responsibility of carrying out the work to true lines, levels and grades as per the drawings and specification. If any errors are noticed in the contractor's work at any stage, the same shall be rectified by the contractor at his own risk and cost.

3.02.00 Clearing and Grubbing

The area to be excavated shall be cleared out of fences, trees, logs, stumps, bushes, vegetation, rubbish, slush etc. Trees upto 300mm girth shall be uprooted. Trees above 300mm girth to be cut shall be approved by the engineer and marked. Cutting of trees shall include removing roots as well. After the tree is cut and roots taken out, the pot holes formed shall be filled with good earth in 250mm layers and compacted unless directed otherwise by the engineer. The trees shall be cut in to suitable pieces as instructed by the engineer. Before earthwork is started, all the spoils, unserviceable materials and rubbish shall be burnt or removed and disposed to the approved disposal area(s) as specified by the engineer. Useful materials, saleable timber, fire woods etc shall be the property of the owner and shall be stacked properly at the worksite in a manner as directed by the engineer.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C003

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.2011

SHEET 7 OF 19

3.03.00 Excavation for Foundations and Trenches

3.03.01 General

All excavation shall be done to the minimum dimensions as required for the safety and working facility. In each individual case, the contractor shall obtain prior approval of the engineer for the method he proposes to adopt for the excavation including dimensions, side slopes, shoring, dewatering, drainage and disposal etc. This approval however shall not in any way make the engineer responsible for any consequent loss or damage. The excavation must be carried out in the most expeditious and efficient manner. All excavation in open cuts shall be made true to the line, slopes and grades as shown on the drawings and/or as directed by the engineer. No material shall project within the dimension of minimum excavation lines marked. Boulders (if any) projecting out of the excavated surfaces shall be removed if they are likely to be a hindrance to the work/workers in the opinion of the engineer.

Method of excavation shall in every case be subject to the approval of the engineer. The contractor shall ensure the stability and safety of the excavation, adjacent structures, services and works etc including the safety of the workmen. If any slip occurs, the contractor shall remove all the slipped materials from the excavated pit without any extra cost to the engineer/owner. All loose boulders and semi detached rocks which are not inside but so close to the area to be excavated and may liable to fall or otherwise endanger the workmen, equipment of the work etc during excavation in the opinion of the engineer shall be stripped off and removed away from the area of excavation. The method to be used for removal shall be such that it should not shatter or render unstable or unsafe the portion which was originally sound and safe. In case any material not required to be removed initially but later to become loose or unstable in the opinion of the engineer shall also be promptly and satisfactorily removed.

The rough excavation may be carried out upto a maximum depth of 150 mm above the final level. The balance shall be excavated with special care. If directed by the engineer, soft and undesirable spots shall be removed even below the final level. The extra excavation shall be filled up as instructed by the engineer. If the excavation (in all types of soil and rock) is done to a depth greater than that shown on the drawing or as directed by the engineer, the excess depth up to the required level shall be filled with cement concrete not leaner than 1:4:8 or richer as directed by the engineer at the own risk and cost of the contractor. In case where excavation in soil, soft rock (including weathered rock) and hard rock are involved, the excavation in each stratum shall be carried out separately with the approved methodology and as per the instructions of the engineer.

All excavated materials such as rock, boulders, bricks, dismantled concrete



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C003

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.2011

SHEET 8 OF 19

blocks etc shall be the property of the owner and shall be stacked separately as directed by the engineer. All gold, silver, oil, minerals, archeological and other findings of importance, trees cut or other materials of any description and all precious stones, coins, treasures, relics, antiquities and other similar things which may be found in or upon the site shall be the property of the owner and the contractor shall duly preserve the same to the satisfaction of the engineer/owner. The contractor shall deliver the same to such person or persons as may be authorized or appointed from time to time by the owner to receive the same.

Prior to starting the excavation, the ground level at the location shall be checked jointly with the engineer.

3.03.02 Excavation in All Type of Soil and in Soft Rock

The excavation in all type of soil, soft rock including decomposed rock etc shall be carried out as per the approved proposal and as directed by the engineer. The work shall be carried out in a workmanlike manner without endangering the safety of nearby structures/services or works and without causing hindrance to any other activities in the area. Foundation pits shall not be excavated to the full depth unless construction is imminent. The last 150mm depth shall be excavated once concreting work is imminent. At the discretion of the engineer, the full depth may be excavated and the bed be covered with lean concrete as specified after watering and compacting the bed. As the excavation reaches the required dimensions, lines, levels and grades etc, the work shall be got checked and approved by the engineer. In cases where deterioration of the ground, upheaval, slips etc are expected, the engineer may order to suspend the work at any stage and instruct the contractor to carry out the protection works before the excavation will be restarted.

3.03.03 Excavation in Hard Rock

Hard rocks shall normally be excavated by means of blasting. In case where blasting is prohibited for any reasons, the excavation shall be carried out by chiselling or any other approved method as directed by the engineer. Personnel deployed for rock excavation shall be protected from all hazards such as loose rock/boulder rolling down and from general slips of excavated surfaces. Where the excavated surface is not stable against sliding, necessary supports such as props, bracings or bulkheads shall be provided and maintained during the period of construction. Where the danger of falling loose rock/boulder from the excavated surfaces deeper than 2m exist, steel mesh anchored to the lower edge of the excavation and extending over and above the rock face adequate to retain the dislodged material shall be provided and maintained.

3.03.04 Blasting



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C003

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.2011

SHEET 9 OF 19

a) General

Storage, handing and use of explosives shall be governed by the current explosive rules/regulations laid down by the Central and the State Governments. The contractor shall ensure that these rules/regulations are strictly adhere to. The following instructions are also to be strictly followed and the instructions wherever found in variance with the above said rules/regulations, the former (instructions) shall be superseded with the later (above said rules/regulations).

No child under the age of 16 and no person who is in a state of intoxication shall be allowed to enter the premises where explosives are stored nor they shall be allowed to handle the explosives. The contractor shall obtain licence from the District Authorities for undertaking the blasting work as well as for obtaining and storing the explosives as per Explosives Rules, 1940 corrected upto date. The contractor shall purchase the explosives, fuses, detonators etc only from a licensed dealer and shall be responsible for the safe custody and proper accounting of the explosive materials. The engineer or his authorized representative shall have the access to check the contractor's store of explosives and his accounts at any time. It is the full responsibility of the contractor to transport the explosives as and when required for the work in a safe manner to the work spot.

Further, the engineer may issue modifications, alterations and new instructions to the contractor from time to time. The contractor shall comply with the same without these being made a cause for any extra claim.

b) Materials

All materials such as explosives, detonators, fuses, tamping materials etc proposed to be used in the blasting operation shall have the prior approval of the engineer. Only explosives of approved make and strength are to be used. The fuses known as instantaneous fuse must not be used. The issue of fuse with only one protective coat is prohibited. The fuse shall be sufficiently water resistant as to be unaffected when immersed in water for 30 minutes. The rate of burning of the fuse shall be uniform and shall be not less than 4 seconds per inch of length with 10% tolerance on either side. Before use, the fuse shall be inspected. Moist, damaged or broken ones shall be discarded. When the fuses are in stock for long, the rate of burning of fuses shall be tested before use. The detonators shall be capable of giving an effective blasting of the explosives. Moist and damaged detonators shall be discarded.

c) Storage of Explosives

The current Explosive Rules shall govern the storage of explosives. Explosives shall be stored in a clean, dry and well ventilated magazine to be specially built for the purpose. Under no circumstances should a magazine be



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION
AND BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C003

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.2011

SHEET 10 OF 19

erected within 400m of the actual work site or any source of fire. The space surrounding the magazine shall be fenced and the ground inside shall be kept clear and free from trees, bushes etc. The admission to this fenced space shall be through a single gate only and no person shall be allowed without the permission of the officer-in-charge. The clear space between the fence and the magazine shall not be less than 90m. The magazine shall be well drained. Two lightning conductors, one at each end shall be provided to the magazine. The lightning conductors shall be tested once in every year.

Explosives, fuses and detonators shall each be separately stored. Cases of explosives must be kept clear of the walls and floors for free circulation of air on all sides. Special care shall be taken to keep the floor free from any grains of explosives. Cases containing explosives shall not be opened inside the magazine and the explosives in open cases shall not be received into a magazine. Explosives which appear to be in a damaged or dangerous condition are not to be kept in any magazine but must be removed without delay to a safe distance and be destroyed.

Artificial light, matches, inflammable materials, oily cotton, rag waste and articles liable to spontaneous ignition shall not be allowed inside the magazine. Illumination shall be obtained from an electric storage battery lantern. No smoking shall be allowed within 100m distance from any magazine.

Magazine shoes without nails shall be used while entering the magazine. The persons entering the magazine must put on the magazine shoes which shall be provided at the magazine for this purpose and should be careful

- * not to put their feet on the clean floor unless the magazine shoes on.
- * not to touch the magazine shoes on ground outside the clean floor.
- * not to allow any dirt or grit to fall on the clean floor.

Persons with bare feet shall dip their feet in water before entering the magazine and then step directly from the tub to the clean floor. No person having article of steel or iron with/on him shall be allowed to enter the magazine. Workmen shall be examined before entering the magazine to check none of the prohibited articles are with them. A brush broom shall be kept in the lobby of the magazine for cleaning the magazine. Cleaning shall be done immediately after each occasion whenever the magazine is opened for receipt, delivery or inspection of the explosives.

The mallets, levers, wedges etc for opening the barrels or cases shall be of wood. The cases of explosives are to be carried by hand and shall not be rolled or dragged inside the magazine. Explosives which have been issued and returned to the magazine are to be issued first; otherwise those which have



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C003

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.2011

SHEET 11 OF 19

been stored long in the store are to be issued first. Neither the magazine shall be opened nor any person shall be allowed in the vicinity of the magazine during any dust storm or thunderstorm. All magazines shall be officially inspected at definite intervals and a record of such inspections shall be kept.

d) Carriage of Explosives

Detonators and explosives shall be transported separately to the blast site. Explosives shall be kept dry and away from direct rays of the sun, artificial lights, steam pipes or heated metal and other sources of heat. Before explosives are removed, each case or package shall be carefully examined to ascertain that it is properly closed and shows no sign of leakage.

No person except the driver shall be allowed to travel on the vehicle conveying explosives. No explosive shall be transported in a carriage or vessel unless all iron or steel therein the carriage or vessel which are likely to contact the package containing explosives are effectually covered with lead, leather, wood, cloth or any other suitable material. No light shall be carried on the vehicle carrying explosives and no operation connected with the loading, unloading and handling of explosives shall be conducted after sunset.

e) Use of Explosives

The contractor shall appoint an agent who shall personally superintend the firing and all operations connected therewith. The contractor shall satisfy himself that the person so appointed is fully acquainted with his responsibilities.

Holes for charging the explosives shall be drilled with pneumatic drills and the drilling pattern shall be so planned that the rock pieces after blasting will be suitable for handling. The hole diameter shall be of such a size that the cartridges can easily pass down through them and any undue force is not required during charging. Charging operation shall be carried out by or under the personal supervision of the shot firer. Wrappings shall never be removed from the explosive cartridges. Only one cartridge at a time shall be inserted in a hole and wooden rods shall only be used for loading and stemming the shot holes. Only such quantities of explosives as are required for a particular work shall be brought to the work site. Should any surplus remain when all the holes have been charged shall be carefully removed to a point at least 300m away from the firing point.

The authorized shot firer himself shall make all the connections. The shot firing cable shall not be dragged along the ground to avoid any damage to the insulation. The shot firing cable shall be tested each time for its continuity and possible short circuiting. The shot firer shall always carry the exploder handle with him until he is ready to fire shots. The number of shots fired at a time shall not exceed the permissible limits. Before any blasting is carried out



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C003

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.2011

SHEET 12 OF 19

it shall be ensured that all workmen, vehicles and equipment on the site are cleared from an area of minimum 300m radius from the firing point or as required by the statutory regulations at least 10 minutes before the time of firing by sounding a warning siren and the area shall be encircled by red flags.

The explosives shall be fired by means of an electric detonator placed inside the cartridge. For simultaneous firing of a number of charges, the electric detonators shall be connected with the exploder through the shot firing cable in a simple series circuit. Due precautions shall be taken to keep the firing circuit insulated from the ground, bare wires, rails, pipes or any other path of stray current etc and keep the lead wires short circuited until it is ready to fire. Any kink in the detonator leading wire shall be avoided. For simultaneous firing of a large number of shot holes, use of cordtex may be done. An electric detonator attached to its side with adhesive tape shall initiate cordtex connecting wire or string. Blasting shall only be carried out at certain specified times to be agreed jointly by the contractor and the engineer.

At least five minutes after the blast has been fired in case of electric firing or as stipulated in the regulations, the authorized shot firer shall return to the blast area and inspect carefully the work and satisfy himself that all the charged holes have exploded. Cases of misfired unexploded charges shall be exploded by drilling a parallel fresh hole at a distance of not less than 600mm from the misfired hole and by exploding a new charge. The authorized shot firer shall be present during the removal of debris as it may contain unexploded explosives near the misfired hole. The workmen shall not return to the site of firing until at least half an hour after firing.

Where blasting is to be carried out in proximity of other structures, controlled blasting by drilling shallow shot holes and proper muffling arrangements with steel plates loaded with sand bags etc shall be used on top of the blast holes to prevent the rock fragments from causing any damage to the adjacent structures and other properties. Adequate safety precautions as per building byelaws, safety codes, statutory regulations etc shall be taken during blasting operations.

f) Restrictions in Blasting

- Blasting which may disturb or endanger the stability, safety or quality of the adjacent structures/foundations shall not be permitted.
- Blasting within 200m of a permanent structure or construction work in progress shall not be permitted.
- Progressive blasting shall be limited to two third of the total remaining depth of excavation.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C003

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.2011

SHEET 13 OF 19

d) No large scale blasting operations will be resorted to when the excavation reaches the last one metre and only small charge preferably black powder may be allowed so as not to shatter the parent rock.

e) The last blast shall not be more than 0.50 m in depth.

f) In rocky formations, at locations where specifically indicated or ordered in writing by the engineer, the use of explosives shall be discontinued and excavation shall be completed by chiselling or any other suitable method as approved by the engineer.

3.03.05 Disposal

The excavated spoils shall be disposed of in any (or all) of the following manner as directed by the engineer.

a) By using it straightway for backfilling.

b) By stacking it temporarily to use for backfilling at a later date during execution of the contract.

c) i) By either spreading
or

ii) By spreading and compacting at designated disposal areas.

d) By selecting the useful material and stacking it neatly in designated areas as indicated by the engineer for use in backfilling by some other agency.

3.03.06 Disposal of Surplus Materials

All surplus material from excavation shall be removed and disposed of from the excavation site to the designated disposal area indicated by the engineer. All good and sound rocks obtained from excavations and all assorted materials of dismantled structures are the property of the owner and if the contractor wants to use it, he shall have to obtain it from the engineer at a mutually agreed rate. All sound rocks and other assorted materials like excavated bricks etc shall be stacked separately.

3.03.07 Protection

The contractor shall notify the engineer as soon as the excavation is expected to be completed within a day so that he shall inspect it at the earliest. Immediately after approval of the engineer, the excavation must be covered up in a shortest possible time. But in no case the excavation shall be covered up or worked on before approval by the engineer. Excavated material shall be placed 1.5m or half the depth (of excavation) whichever is more from the edge of the excavation or further away if directed by the engineer. Excavation shall not be carried out below the foundation level of the structure close by until the required precautions are taken. Adequate fencing is to be made enclosing the excavation. The contractor shall protect all the underground services exposed



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION
AND BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C003

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.2011

SHEET 14 OF 19

during excavation. All existing surface drains in the work area shall be suitably diverted by the contractor before taking up excavation to maintain the working area neat and clean.

3.03.08

Dewatering

All excavation shall be kept free of water and slush. Grading in the vicinity shall be controlled to prevent the surface water running into the excavations. The contractor shall remove any water inclusive of rain water and subsoil water etc accumulated in the excavation by pumping or other means as approved by the engineer and keep the excavations dewatered and/or lower the subsoil water level to 300mm below the founding level until the construction of foundation and backfilling are completed in all respects.

Sumps made for dewatering must be kept clear of the foundations. The engineer's prior approval on the method of pumping to be adopted shall be taken; but in any case, the pumping arrangement shall be such that there shall be no movement or blowing in of subsoil due to the differential head of water during pumping.

3.03.09

Timber Shoring

Close or open type timber shoring as approved by the engineer depending on the nature of sub-soil, depth of pit or trench and the type of timbering shall be adopted. Timbers made out of approved quality shall only be used. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to take all necessary steps to prevent the sides of trenches and pits from collapsing.

a) Close Timbering

Close timbering shall be done by completely covering the sides of the trenches and pits generally with short, upright members called "polling boards". These shall be of 250mm wide(min.) and 40mm thick(min.) sections as directed by the engineer. The boards shall generally be placed vertically in pairs, one on each side of the cut and shall be kept apart (maximum spacing is limited to 1.20m) by horizontal walers of strong wood cross strutted with wooden struts or as directed by the engineer. The length of wooden struts shall depend on the width of the trench or pit.

In case where the soil is very soft and loose, the boards shall be placed horizontally against the sides of excavation and supported by vertical walers which shall be strutted to similar timber pieces on the opposite face of the trench or pit. The lowest board supporting the sides shall be taken into the ground. No portion of the vertical side of the trench or pit shall remain exposed to avoid any slipping out of earth.

The withdrawal of the timber shall be done very carefully to prevent the



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C003

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.2011

SHEET 15 OF 19

collapse of the pit or trench. It shall be started from one end and proceeded systematically to the other end. Concrete or masonry shall not be damaged during the removal of the timber. No claim shall be entertained for any timber which cannot be withdrawn and is lost or buried.

b) Open Timbering

In case of open timbering, vertical board of 250mm wide(min.) and 40mm thick(min.) shall be spaced sufficiently apart to leave unsupported strips of maximum 500mm average width. The detailed arrangement, size of timber and the spacing etc shall be subjected to the approval of the engineer. In all other respects, the specification for close timbering shall apply to open timbering as well.

3.03.10 Treatment of Slips

The contractor shall take all precautions to avoid high surcharges and provide proper surface drainage to prevent flow of water over the sides of the excavations. These precautions along with proper slopes, berms, shoring and control of ground water should cause no slips to occur. If however slips still occur, the same shall be removed by the contractor with his own risk and cost.

3.04.00 Backfilling

3.04.01 General

The material to be used for backfilling shall be approved by the engineer which shall be obtained directly from the excavation, from the nearby areas where excavation work by the same agency is in progress, from the temporary stacks of excavated spoils or from the borrow pits as directed by the engineer. The material shall be free from lumps and clods, roots and vegetations, harmful salts and chemicals, organic materials etc.

In locations where sand filling is required, the sand used should be clean, well graded and be of the quality normally acceptable for use in concrete.

3.04.02 Filling and Compaction in Pits and Trenches all Around the Structures

As soon as the work in foundation has been accepted, the spaces around the foundation in pits and trenches shall be cleared of all debris, brick bats, mortar droppings etc and filled with approved earth in layers not exceeding 250mm (in loose thickness). Each layer(loose) shall be watered, rammed and properly compacted to the required degree to the satisfaction of the engineer. Earth shall be compacted with approved mechanized compaction machine. Usually, no manual compaction shall be allowed unless specifically permitted by the engineer. The moisture content of the fill material during compaction shall be controlled near to its optimum moisture content so as to obtain the required



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C003

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.2011

SHEET 16 OF 19

degree of compaction. The final surface shall be trimmed and levelled to proper profile as desired by the engineer.

3.04.03 Plinth Filling

The plinth shall be filled with earth in layers not exceeding 250mm (in loose thickness) and each layer shall be watered and compacted to the required degree with approved compaction machine or manually if specifically permitted by the engineer. When the filling reaches the finished level, the surface shall be flooded with water for at least 24 hours, allowed to dry and then rammed and compacted in order to avoid any settlement at a later stage. The finished surface of fill shall be trimmed to the slope intended to be provided for the floor.

3.04.04 Filling in Trenches for Water Pipes and Drains

Filling in trenches for pipes and drains shall be commenced as soon as the joints of pipes and drains have been tested and passed. Where the trenches are excavated in soil, the filling shall be done with earth on the sides and top of pipes in layers not exceeding 150mm, watered, rammed and compacted taking care that no damage is caused to the pipe below.

In case of trenches excavated in rock, the filling upto a height of 300mm or the diameter of the pipe whichever is more above the crown of the pipe or barrel shall be done with fine material such as earth, moorum, disintegrated rock or ash as per the availability at site and shall be filled in compacted layers not exceeding 150mm. The remaining filling shall be done in layers with the mixture of boulders (of size not exceeding 150mm) and fine material as specified elsewhere in the specification. Each layer shall be watered, rammed and compacted to the required degree and to the satisfaction of the engineer.

3.04.05 Filling in Disposal Area

Surplus materials from excavation which are not required for backfilling shall be disposed of in the designated disposal areas. The spoils shall not be dumped haphazardly but should be spread in layers approximately 250mm thick when loose, watered and compacted with the help of a compacting equipment as per the directions of the engineer. In wide areas, rollers shall be employed and compaction shall be done to the satisfaction of the engineer at the optimum moisture content which shall be checked and controlled by the contractor. In certain cases the engineer may direct the contractor to dispose the surplus materials without compaction which can be done by tipping the spoils from a high bench neatly maintaining a proper level and grade of the bench.

3.05.00 Approaches and Fencing



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C003

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.2011

SHEET 17 OF 19

The contractor should provide and maintain proper approaches for the workmen and inspection. The roads and approaches around the excavation should be kept clear at all times so that there is no hindrance to the movement of men, material and equipment of various agencies connected with the project. Sturdy and elegant fencing is to be provided around the top edge of the excavation as well as around the bottom of the fill at the surplus disposal area where dumping from a high bench is in progress.

3.06.00 Lighting

Full scale area lighting is to be provided if night work is permitted or directed by the engineer. If no night work is in progress, red warning lights should be provided at the corners of the excavated pit and the edges of the fill.

4.00.00 TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

4.01.00 Excavation

On completion of excavation, the dimension of the pits will be checked as per the drawings after the pits are completely dewatered. The work will be accepted after all undercuts have been set right and all over excavations are filled back to the required lines, levels and grades by placing ordinary cement concrete of 1:4:8 proportion and/or richer and/or by compacted earth as directed by the engineer. The choice of the grade of concrete will be a matter of unfettered discretion of the engineer. Over excavation of the sides shall be made good by the contractor while carrying out the backfilling. The excavation work will be accepted after the above requirements are fulfilled and all the temporary approaches encroaching inside the excavation have been removed.

4.02.00 Backfilling

The degree of compaction required will be as per the stipulation laid down in IS:4701 and the actual method of measuring the degree of compaction will be as decided by the engineer. The work of back filling will be accepted after the engineer is satisfied with the degree of compaction achieved.

5.00.00 RATES AND MEASUREMENTS

5.01.00 Rates

a) The item of work in the schedule of quantities describe the work very briefly. The various items of the schedule of quantities shall be read in conjunction with the corresponding section in the technical specification including amendments and additions if any. For each item in the schedule of quantities, the bidder's rate shall include all the activities covered in the



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C003

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.2011

SHEET 18 OF 19

description of the items as well as for all necessary operations in detail as described in the technical specification.

b) No claims shall be entertained if the details shown on the released for construction drawings differ in any way from those shown on the tender drawings.

c) The unit rate quoted shall include minor details which are obviously and fairly intended and which may not have been included in these documents but are essential for the satisfactory completion of the work.

d) The bidder's quoted rate shall be inclusive of supplying and providing all labour, men, materials, equipments, tools and plants, supervision, services, approaches, schemes etc.

e) In case blasting in hard rock is envisaged, the unit rate quoted for earth work shall include the cost of storage and safety arrangements for the materials required for blasting. No separate payment will be made on this account.

5.02.00

Measurements

Method of measurements are specified in the proceeding sections. Where not so specified, the latest version of IS:1200, Part-1 shall be applicable.

a) The length, breadth and depth shall be measured correct to the nearest centimetre if measurements are taken by tape. Rounding of numerical shall be as per relevant IS Codes. If the measurements are taken with staff and level, the levels shall be recorded correct to 5mm. The area and volume shall be worked out in square meter and cubic meter respectively correct to the nearest of two decimal places.

b) For earth work in excavation, the ground levels shall be taken before and after completion of the work in the actually excavated area. The quantity of earth work in excavation shall be computed from these levels in cubic meter.

c) Where soft rock and hard rock are mixed, the measurement shall be done as follows. The two types of rock shall be stacked separately and measured in stacks. The net quantity of each type of rock shall be so arrived by applying a deduction of 50% for looseness/voids in the stacks. If the sum of net quantity of the two types of rock so arrived exceeds the total quantity of excavation, then the quantity of each type of rock shall be worked out from the total quantity (from excavation) in the ratio of net quantities in stack measurements of the two types of rock. If stacking is not feasible, the method as suggested by the engineer shall be followed.

d) Where soil, soft rock and hard rock are mixed, the measurement shall be done as follows. The soft and hard rock shall be removed from the excavated material and stacked separately and measured in stacks. The net quantity of



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION
AND BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C003

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.2011

SHEET 19 OF 19

each type of rock shall be so arrived by applying a deduction of 50% for looseness/voids in stacks. The difference between the entire excavation and the sum of the quantities of soft and hard rock so arrived shall be taken as soil.

6.00.00 INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED BY THE BIDDER

6.01.00 With Tender

Detail of equipments and machineries proposed to be used for excavation, backfilling and compaction shall be submitted along with the tender.

6.02.00 After Award

After award of the contract the successful bidder shall submit the following for approval.

a) Within 30 days of the award of contract, the contractor shall submit a detailed programme of the work as proposed to be executed giving completion dates of excavation for the various foundations and the time required for backfilling and compaction after completion of foundation for the structures. The earthwork programme shall be planned in accordance with the foundation programme. The programme should also show how the excavation and backfilling quantities will be balanced minimizing the temporary stacking of spoils. It is to be noted that the engineer even after initial approval of the programme may instruct the contractor to enhance or to retard the progress of work during the actual execution in order to match with the progress of foundations. The initial programme being submitted by the contractor should have sufficient flexibility to take care of such reasonable variations.

b) Within 15 days of the award of contract, the contractor shall submit the drawings for earth work in excavation and backfilling showing detail of slopes, shoring, approaches, sump pits, dewatering lines, fencing etc for the approval of the engineer.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C004

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 1 OF 55

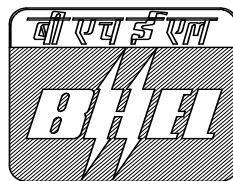
VOLUME: II B

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D II

CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C004



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited

Project Engineering Management

NOIDA - 201301



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C004

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 2 OF 55

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	GENERAL	3
3.00.00	INSTALLATION	11
4.00.00	SAMPLING AND TESTING	41
5.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	43
6.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	44
7.00.00	LIST OF I.S.: CODES AND STANDARDS FOR REFERENCE	51

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C004 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D (PART – I) REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11 SHEET 3 OF 55
SUB-SECTION – D II CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED) 1.00.00 SCOPE 1.01.00 General This specification covers all the requirements, described hereinafter for general use of Plain and Reinforced Cement Concrete work in Structures and locations, cast-in-situ or precast, and shall include all incidental items of work not shown or specified but reasonably implied or necessary for the completion of the work. Special requirements for structures such as reinforced concrete chimney, cooling towers, etc. have been covered under the respective specifications. Those specifications shall be used in conjunction with this specification. 1.02.00 ACI:318 shall form a part of this specification and shall be complied with unless permitted otherwise. For any particular aspect not covered by this Code, appropriate Code, specifications and/or replacement by any International code of practice as may be specified by the Engineer shall be followed. All codes and Standards shall conform to its latest revisions. A list of IS codes and Standards is enclosed hereinafter for reference. However, should the list be not exhaustive and does not cover any aspect of the work, then relevant Indian and, in its absence, relevant International code shall apply. 2.00.00 General 2.01.00 Work to be provided for by the Contractor The work to be provided for by the Contractor, unless otherwise specified shall include but not be limited to the following a) Furnish all labour, supervision, services including facilities as may be required under statutory labour regulations, materials, forms, templates, supports, scaffolds, approaches, aids, construction equipment, tools and plants, transportations, etc. required for the work. b) Prepare Bar bending Schedules for reinforcement bars showing the positions and details of spacers, supports, chairs, hangers etc. c) Prepare working drawings of formworks, scaffolds, supports, etc. d) Prepare shop drawings for various inserts, anchors, anchor bolts, pipe sleeves, embedments, hangers, openings, frames etc. e) Prepare detailed drawings of supports, templates, hangers, etc. required for		

**TITLE:****TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C004

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 4 OF 55

installation of various embedments like inserts, anchor bolts, pipe sleeves, frames, joint seals, frames, openings etc.

As decided by the Engineer some or all of the drawings & schedules prepared under item (b) to (e) above will have to be submitted for approval.

- f) Submit for approval detailed schemes of all operations required for executing the work, e.g. material handling, Concrete mixing, Placement of concrete, Compaction, curing, services, Approaches, etc.
- g) Design and submit for approval concrete mix designs required to be adopted on the job.
- h) Furnish samples and submit for approval results of tests of various properties of the following:
 - i) The various ingredients of concrete
 - ii) Concrete
 - iii) Embedments
 - iv) Joint seals
- i) Provide all incidental items not shown or specified in particular but reasonably implied or necessary for successful completion of the work in accordance with the drawings and specifications.
- j) For supply of certain materials normally manufactured by specialist firms, the Contractor may have to produce, if directed by the Engineer, a guarantee in approved Performa for satisfactory performance for a reasonable period as may be specified, binding both the manufacturers and the Contractor, jointly and severally.

2.02.00 Work by others

No work under this specification will be provided by any agency other than the Contractor unless specifically mentioned elsewhere in the contract.

2.03.00 Information to be submitted by the Tenderer**2.03.01 With Tender**

The following technical information's are required with the tender:

- a) Source and arrangement of processing of aggregates proposed to be adopted.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C004

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 5 OF 55

- b) Type of plant and equipment proposed to be used.
- c) Names of firms with which association is sought for to execute the special items of work in the contract.
- d) Types of formwork proposed to be used.

2.03.02

After Award

The Contractor shall submit the following information and data including samples where necessary, progressively during the execution of the contract.

a) Programme of Execution

Within 30 days of the award of contract, the Contractor will submit a Master Programme for completion of the work.

This Master Programme may have to be reviewed and updated by the Contractor, quarterly or at more frequent intervals as may be directed by the Engineer depending on the exigencies of the work.

Detailed day-to-day Programme of every month is to be submitted by the Contractor before the end of the previous month.

b) Samples

Samples of the following materials and any other materials proposed to be used shall be submitted as directed by the Engineer, in sufficient quantities free of cost, for approval. The Engineer for future reference will preserve approved samples. The approval of the Engineer shall not, in any way, relieve the Contractor of his responsibility of supplying materials of specified qualities:

- i) Coarse and fine aggregates.
- ii) Admixtures.
- iii) Plywood for Formwork.
- iv) Embedded and anchorage materials as may be desired by the Engineer.
- v) Joint sealing strips and other*waterproofing materials.
- vi) Joint filling compounds.
- vii) Foundation quality Rubber Pads.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C004

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 6 OF 55

c) Design Mix

Design mix as per specification giving proportions of the ingredients, sources of aggregates and cement, along with test results of trial mixes as per relevant I.S., is to be submitted to the Engineer for his approval before it can be used on the works.

d) Bar Bending Schedules

Bar Bending Schedules in accordance with Clause 2.01.00 (b) and 3.16.01 of this specification.

e) Detailed Drawings and Designs of Formworks to be used

Detailed design data and drawings of standard formworks to be used as per clause 2.01.00 (c).

f) Detailed Drawings for Templates & Temporary Supports for embedment
As per Clause 2.01.00 (e).

g) Mill Test Reports for Cement & Reinforcing Steel.

h) Inspection Reports

The Engineer in accordance with Clause 2.04.00 of this specification may desire inspection Reports in respect of Formwork and Reinforcement and any other item of work as.

i) Test Reports

Reports of tests of various materials and concrete as required under Clause 4.0: SAMPLING & TESTING of this specification or as directed by the Engineer.

j) Any other data, which may be required as per this specification or as directed by the Engineer.

2.04.00

Conformity with Design

The Contractor will prepare checklists in approved Form, which will be called "Pour Cards". These Pour Cards will list out all items of work involved. The Contractor will inform the Engineer, sufficiently in advance, whenever any particular pour is ready for concreting. He shall accord all necessary help and assistance to the Engineer for all checking required in the pour. On satisfying himself that all details are in accordance to the drawings and specifications, the engineer will give written permission on the same Pour

**TITLE:****TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C004

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 7 OF 55

Cards allowing the contractor to commence placement of concrete. Details of all instructions issued by the Engineer and the records of compliance by the Contractor, deviations allowed by the Engineer and any other relevant information will be written on accompanying sheets attached to the Pour Cards. The Pour Cards along with accompaniments will be handed over to the Engineer before starting placement of concrete. One of the mix designs developed by the Contractor as per the I.S. Specifications and established to the satisfaction of the Engineer by trial mixes shall be permitted to be used by the Engineer, the choice being dictated by the requirements of designs and workability. The methods of mixing, conveyance, placement, vibration, finishing, curing, protection and testing of concrete will be as approved or directed by the Engineer.

2.05.00 Materials to be used**2.05.01 General Requirement**

All materials whether to be incorporated in the work or used temporarily for the construction shall conform to the relevant IS Specifications unless-stated otherwise and be of best approved quality.

2.05.02 Cement

Ordinary Portland cement of grade-43 as per IS:8112/fly ash based Portland puzzolona cement conforming to IS:1489 (Part-1) shall preferably be used in reinforced/plain cement concrete works for all areas other than for the critical structures identified below. However, other types of cement such as ordinary Portland cement conforming to IS:269, Portland slag cement conforming to IS:455 respectively can be used under special circumstances. Cement used in all concrete mixes shall be in general of grade 33/43 unless design requires a higher grade. Ordinary Portland cement shall be used for following structure.

- a) TG foundation top deck and sub structures including raft.
- b) Spring Supporting decks of all machine foundations.
- c) Structures requiring grade of concrete of M30 and above.

In special cases, Rapid Hardening Portland Cement, Low Heat Cement, Sulphate resistant cement, high strength Ordinary Portland Cement etc. may be permitted or directed to be used by the Engineer.

For Brickwork, plaster, flooring and other finishing works, ordinary Portland cement of 33/43 grade shall be used.

2.05.03 Coarse Aggregate

Aggregate of sizes ranging between 4.75 mm and 150 mm will be termed as

**TITLE:****TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C004

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 8 OF 55

Coarse Aggregate. Coarse aggregate for concrete shall be chemically inert, hard, strong durable against weathering, of limited porosity, and free from deleterious materials. It shall be properly graded. Coarse aggregates shall be either crushed gravel or stone. All aggregates shall meet the requirement of IS:383:1970. Only Coarse Aggregate from, approved quarries and conforming to IS-383 will be allowed to be used on the works. Petrographic test shall be carried out by the contractor free of cost for checking the quality of rock from quarry. This test shall be repeated by the Contractor free of cost for change in quarry or as directed by the Engineer. The results shall be checked for reactivity of silica in aggregate with alkalis of cement.

2.05.04 Fine Aggregate

Aggregate smaller than 4.75 mm and within the grading limits and other requirements set in IS: 383 are termed as Fine Aggregate or Sand. Only Fine Aggregate from approved sources and conforming to the above IS Specification will be allowed to be used in works. Sand shall be hard, durable, clean and free from adherent coatings or organic matter and clay balls or pellets. Sand when used as fine aggregate in concrete shall conform to IS:383. For plaster, it shall conform to IS:1542 and for masonry work to IS:2116.

2.05.05 Water

Water for use in Concrete shall be clear and free from injurious oils, acids, alkalis, organic matter, salt, silts, or other impurities. Generally, IS: 3550 will be followed for routine tests. Acceptance of water shall be as per IS: 456.

2.05.06 Admixture

Only admixtures of approved quality will be used when directed or permitted by the Engineer. The different types of admixtures, which may be necessary to satisfy the concrete mix and the design requirement, shall be as per IS-9103 and may be one of the followings:

- a) Accelerating admixture
- b) Retarding admixture
- c) Water reducing admixture
- d) Air entraining admixture

The contractor shall inform the Engineer about the type of admixture which he is planning to use in different areas within the scope of work for the approval of the Engineer. The admixture shall be of proven make and from a reputed manufacturer. It should not have any adverse effect on strength, durability of concrete and reinforcement. Super plasticizers conforming to IS: 9103 or

	TITLE:	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C004			
	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED	VOLUME - II B			
		SECTION - D (PART – I)			
		REV.NO.	0	DATE	04.07.11
		SHEET	9	OF	55
ASTMC-494 shall only be used as admixture having the above properties either individually or in a combination as per the direction of the Engineer.					
2.05.07	Reinforcement	Reinforcement shall be as per relevant IS Specification as mentioned in the Contract/Drawing/Instructions. All bars above 10 mm dia. shall be of tested quality.			
2.06.00	Storage of Materials				
2.06.01	General	All materials shall be so stored as to prevent deterioration or intrusion of foreign matter and to ensure the preservation of their quality and fitness for the work. Any material, which has deteriorated or has been damaged or is otherwise considered defective by the Engineer, shall not be used for concrete and shall be removed from site immediately, failing which, the Engineer shall be at liberty to get the materials removed and the cost incurred thereof shall be realised from the Contractor's dues. The Contractor shall maintain upto-date accounts of receipt, issue and balance (stack wise) of all materials. Storage of materials shall conform to IS: 4082.			
2.06.02	Cement	Sufficient space for storage, with open passages between stacks, shall be arranged by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Cement shall be stored off the ground in dry, leak proof, well-ventilated warehouses at the works in such a manner as to prevent deterioration due to moisture or intrusion of foreign matter. Cement shall be stored in easily countable stacks with consignment identification marks. Consignments shall be used in the order of their receipts at site. Sub-standard or partly set cement shall not be used and shall be removed from the site, with the knowledge of the Engineer, as soon as it is detected.			
2.06.03	Aggregates	Aggregates shall be stored on raised surface constructed by providing planks or steel plates or on concrete or brick masonry pavement. Each size shall be kept separated with wooden or steel or concrete or masonry bulkheads or in separate stacks and sufficient care shall be taken to prevent the material at the edges of the stock piles from getting intermixed. Stacks of fine and coarse aggregates shall be kept sufficiently apart with proper arrangement of drainage. The aggregates shall be stored in easily measurable stacks of suitable depths as may be directed by the Engineer.			

**TITLE:****TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C004

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 10 OF 55

2.06.04 Reinforcement

Reinforcing steel shall be stored consignment-wise and size-wise off the ground and under cover, if desired by the Engineer. It shall be protected from rusting, oil, grease, and distortions.

If necessary, the reinforcing steel may be coated with cement wash before stacking to prevent scale and rust at no extra cost to the Owner. The stacks shall be easily measurable. Steel needed for immediate use shall only be removed from storage.

2.07.00 Quality Control

Contractor shall establish and maintain quality control for different items of work and materials as may be directed by the Engineer to assure compliance with contract requirements and maintain and submit to the Engineer records of the same. The quality control operation shall include but not be limited to the following items of work:

a) Admixture: Type, quantity, physical, and chemical properties that affects strength, workability, and durability of concrete.

For air entraining admixtures, dosage to be adjusted to maintain air contents within desirable limits.

b) Aggregate: Physical, chemical and mineralogical qualities. Grading, moisture content and impurities.

c) Water: Impurities tests.

d) Cement: Tests to satisfy relevant IS Specifications.

e) Formwork: Material, shapes, dimensions, lines, elevations, surface finish, adequacy of form, ties, bracing and shoring and coating.

f) Reinforcement: Shapes, dimensions, length of splices, clearances, ties and supports. Quality and requirement of welded splices.

Material tests or Certificates to satisfy relevant IS Specification.

g) Grades of Concrete: Usage and mix design, testing of all properties.

**TITLE:****TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C004

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 11 OF 55

- h) Batching & Mixing: Types and capacity of plant, concrete mixers and transportation equipment.
- i) Joints: Locations of joints, water stops and filler materials. Dimension of joints, quality, and shape of joint material and splices.
- j) Embedded and Anchorage Items: Material, shape, location, setting.
- k) Placing: Preparation, rate of pouring, weather limitations, time intervals between mixing and placing and between two successive lifts, covering over dry or wet surfaces, cleaning and preparation of surfaces on which concrete is to be placed, application of mortar/slurry for proper bond, prevention of cold joint, types of chutes or conveyors.
- l) Compaction: Number of vibrators, their prime mover, frequency and amplitude of vibration, diameter and weight of vibrators, duration of vibration, hand-spreading, rodding and tamping.
- m) Setting of base & Bearing plates: Lines, elevations, and bedding mortar.
- n) Concrete Finishes: Repairs of surface defects, screening, floating, steel trowelling and brooming, special finishes.
- o) Curing: Methods and length of time.

Copies of records and tests for the items noted above, as well as, records of corrective action taken shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval as may be desired.

3.00.00 INSTALLATION

All installation requirements shall be in accordance with IS: 456 and as supplemented or modified herein or by other best possible standards where the specific requirements mentioned in this section of the specification do not cover all the aspects to the full satisfaction of the Engineer.

3.01.00 Washing and Screening of Aggregates

**TITLE:****TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C004

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 12 OF 55

Washing and screening of coarse and fine aggregates to remove fines, dirt, or other deleterious materials shall be carried out by approved means as desired by the Engineer.

3.02.00 Admixture

All concrete shall be designed for normal rate of setting and hardening at normal temperature. Variations in temperature and humidity under different climatic conditions will affect the rate of setting and hardening, which will, in turn, affect the workability and quality of the concrete. Admixtures including plasticisers of approved make may be used with the Engineer's approval in accordance with IS-456 to modify the rate of hardening, to improve workability or as an aid to control concrete quality. The Engineer reserves the right to require laboratory test or use test data, or owner satisfactory reference before granting approval. The admixture shall be used strictly in accordance with the manufacturer's directions and/or as directed by the Engineer.

3.03.00 Grades of Concrete

Concrete shall be in one of the grades designated in IS: 456. Grade of concrete to be used in different parts of work shall be as shown on the drawing. In case of liquid retaining structures, IS: 3370 will be followed. Minimum cement content shall be as per IS: 456.

3.04.00 Proportioning and Works Control**3.04.01 General**

"Design Mix Concrete" and "Nominal Mix Design" is defined as follows for use in this specification:

- a) Proportioning of ingredients of concrete made with preliminary tests by designing the concrete mix. Such concrete shall be called "Design Mix Concrete".
- b) Proportioning of ingredients of concrete made without preliminary tests adopting nominal concrete mix. Such concrete shall be called "Nominal Mix Concrete".

As far as possible, design mix concrete shall be used on all concrete works. Nominal mix concrete, in grades M-15 or lower only may be used if shown on drawings or approved by the Engineer. In all cases the Proportioning of ingredients and works control shall be in accordance with IS: 456 and shall be adopted for use after the Engineer is satisfied regarding its adequacy and after obtaining his approval in writing.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C004

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 13 OF 55

3.04.02 Mix Design Criteria

Concrete mixes will be designed by the Contractor to achieve the strength, durability, and workability necessary for the job, by the most economical use of the various ingredients. In general, the design will keep in view the following considerations

- a) Consistent with the various other requirements of the mix, the quantity of water should be kept at the lowest possible level.
- b) The nominal maximum size of coarse aggregate shall be as large as possible within the limits specified.
- c) The various fractions of coarse and fine aggregates should be mixed in such a proportion as to produce the best possible combined internal grading giving the densest and most workable mix.
- d) The finished concrete should have adequate durability in all condition, to withstand satisfactorily the weather and other destruction agencies, which it is expected to be subjected to in actual service.
- e) The mix design shall have required workability and characteristic strength as per IS: 456. The quantity of cement, aggregates, and admixtures shall be determined by mass.

The requirement of adequate structural strength is catered for by the choice of proper grade of concrete in structural design. The Contractor will strictly abide by the same in his design of concrete mix installation. Various trials shall be given by the contractor with specific cement content on each trial. In some cases, plasticizers and other admixtures may be necessary to achieve the desired results.

3.05.00 Strength Requirements

The strength requirements of both design mix and nominal mix concrete where ordinary Portland Cement or Portland Blast furnace slag cement is used, shall be as per IS: 456. All other relevant clauses of IS: 456 shall also apply.

3.06.00 Minimum Cement Content

The minimum cement content for each grade of concrete shall be as per IS: 456. Contractor has to consider actual environmental exposure condition at site. Based on various tests results and as per Engineer, the environment

**TITLE:****TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C004

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 14 OF 55

condition shall be adopted for which minimum cement content shall be considered. No extra payment shall be made on account of any variation in environment condition.

- a) Sufficient number of trial mixes (to be decided by the Engineer) will be taken at the laboratory for the various designs and graphs of w/c ratio Vs crushing strengths at various ages will be plotted.
- b) All tests will be done in presence of the Engineer who shall be the final authority to decide upon the adoption of any revised minimum cement content. The Contractor will always be responsible to produce quality concrete of the required grade as per the acceptance criteria of IS: 456.
- c) The Engineer will always have the unquestionable right to revise the minimum cement content as decided above, if, in his opinion, there is any chance of deterioration of quality on account of use of lower cement content or any other reason.

3.07.00 Water-Cement Ratio

The choice of water-cement ratio in designing a concrete mix will depend on:-

- a) The requirement of strength.
- b) The requirement of durability.

3.07.01 Strength Requirement

In case of "Design Mix Concrete" the water-cement ratio of such value as to give acceptable test results as per IS: 456, will be selected by trial and error. The values of water-cement ratios for different grade and mix designs will have to be established after conducting sufficiently large number of preliminary tests in the laboratory to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Frequent checks on test will have to be carried out and the water-cement ratios will be revised if the tests produce unsatisfactory results. Notwithstanding anything stated above the Contractor's responsibility to produce satisfactory test results and to bear all the consequences in case of default remains unaltered.

In case of nominal mix concrete, the maximum water-cement ratio for different grades of concrete is specified in Table-5 of IS: 456 and no tests are necessary. The acceptance test criterion for nominal mix concrete shall be as per IS: 456.

3.07.02 Durability Requirement

Tables 4 & 5 of IS: 456 give the maximum water-cement ratio permissible



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C004

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 15 OF 55

from the point of view of durability of concrete subjected to adverse exposure to weather, sulphate attacks, and contact with harmful chemicals. Impermeability may also be an important consideration.

Whenever the water-cement ratio dictated by Durability consideration is lower than that required from strength criteria, the former should be adopted.

In general the water cement ratio between 0.4 and 0.45 will be desirable to satisfy the durability requirement and from the consideration of impermeability of concrete. The contractor may propose lower water cement ratio as mentioned above by addition of a suitable plasticizer/super-plasticizer. Trial mix shall be carried out accordingly. However, the contractor has to propose specifically along with field trials in the event of lower cement content if found suitable along with a plasticizer.

3.08.00 Workability

The degree of workability necessary to allow the concrete to be well consolidated and to be worked into the corners of formwork and around the reinforcement and embedments and to give the required surface finish shall depend*on the type and nature of structure and shall be based on experience and tests. The usual limits of consistency for various types of structures are given below:

TABLE-V

LIMITS OF CONSISTENCY

Degree of workability	Slump in mm with Standard Cone as per IS: 1199		Use for which concrete is suitable
	Min.	Max.	
Very low	0	25	Large Mass concrete structure with heavy compaction equipments, roads
Low	25	50	Uncongested wide and shallow R.C.C. structures
Medium	50	100	Deep but wide R.C.C. structures with congestion of reinforcement and inserts
High	100	150	Very narrow and deep R.C.C. structures with congestion due to reinforcement and inserts.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C004

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 16 OF 55

Note: Notwithstanding anything mentioned above, the slump to be obtained for work in progress shall be as per direction of the Engineer.

With the permission of the Engineer, for any grade of concrete, if the water has to be increased in special cases, cement shall also be increased proportionately to keep the ratio of water to cement same as adopted in trial mix design for each grade of concrete. No extra payment will be made for this additional cement.

The workability of concrete shall be checked at frequent intervals by slump tests.

3.09.00 Size of coarse Aggregates

The maximum size of coarse aggregates for different locations shall be as follows unless otherwise directed by the Engineer

Very narrow space - 12 mm

Reinforced concrete
Except foundation - 20 mm

Ordinary Plain concrete and Reinforced
concrete foundations - 40 mm

Mass concrete - 80 mm

Lean concrete - 40 mm

Grading of coarse aggregates for a particular size shall conform to relevant I.S. Codes and shall also be such as to produce a dense concrete of the specified proportions, strength and consistency that will work readily into position without segregation.

Coarse aggregate will normally be separated into the following sizes and stacked separately in properly designed stockpiles

80 mm to 40 mm, 40 mm to 20 mm and 20 mm to 5 mm. In certain cases it may be necessary to further split the 20 mm to 5 mm fraction into 20 mm to 10 mm and 10 mm to 5 mm fractions.

This separation of aggregates in different size fractions is necessary so that they may be remixed in the desired proportion to arrive at a correct internal grading to produce the best mix.

3.09.01 Temperature control of concrete in top decks of machine foundations (i.e. of

**TITLE:****TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C004

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 17 OF 55

TGs, BFPs, Fans and Mills):

The temperature of fresh concrete shall not exceed 25°C when placed. A suitable measuring device for measuring the temperature of concrete as approved by the Engineer shall be used. For maintaining the limiting temperature of the 25°C, crushed ice shall be used as mixing water. The ice shall be formed of water conforming IS: 456. The Contractor shall establish the quantity of crushed ice to be mixed in order to achieve the limiting temperature of 25°C.

3.09.02 Base raft of Turbo Generator foundations and top decks of all machine foundations shall be cast in a continuous operation without any construction joint.

3.10.00 Mixing of Concrete

Ingredients of the concrete mix shall be measured by weight. Concrete shall always be mixed in mechanical mixer. Water shall not normally be charged into the drum of the mixer until all the cement and aggregates constituting the batch are already in the drum and mixed for at least one minute. Mixing of each batch shall be continued until there is a uniform distribution of the materials and the mass is uniform in colour and consistency, but in no case shall mixing be done for less than 2 (two) minutes and at least 40 (forty) revolutions after all the materials and water are in the drum. When absorbent Aggregates are used or when the mix is very dry, the mixing time shall be extended as may be directed by the Engineer. Mixers shall not be loaded above their rated capacity as this prevents thorough mixing.

The entire contents of the drum shall be discharged before the ingredients for the next batch are fed into the drum. No partly set or remixed or excessively wet concrete shall be used. Such concrete shall be immediately removed from site. Each time the work stops, the mixer shall be thoroughly cleaned & when the next mixing commences, the first batch shall have 10% additional cement at no extra cost to the Owner to allow for loss in the drum.

Regular checks on mixer efficiency shall be carried out as directed by the Engineer as per IS: 4634 on all mixers employed at site only those mixers whose efficiencies are within the tolerances specified in IS: 1791 will be allowed to be employed.

Batching Plant shall conform to IS: 4925. The measuring gauges of batching plant shall be periodically calibrated for which the contractor shall provide standard weights. The accuracy of all gauges shall be within limits prescribed by the Engineer.

When hand mixing is permitted by the Engineer, for unimportant out of the way locations in small quantities, it shall be carried out on a water-tight



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C004

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 18 OF 55

platform and care shall be taken to ensure that mixing is continued until the mass is uniform in colour and consistency. In case of hand-mixing, 10% extra cement shall be added to each batch at no extra cost to the owner.

3.11.00 Conveying Concrete

Concrete shall be handled and conveyed from the place of mixing to the place of laying as rapidly as practicable by approved means and placed and compacted in the final position before the initial setting of the cement starts. Concrete should be conveyed in such a way as will prevent segregation or loss of any of the ingredients. For long distance haulage, agitator cars of approved design will be used. If, in spite of all precautions, segregations does occur during transport, the concrete shall be properly re-mixed before placement. During very hot or cold weather, if directed by the Engineer, concrete shall be transported in deep containers, which will reduce the rate of loss of water, by evaporation or loss of heat. If necessary, the container may have to be covered and insulated. Conveying equipments for concrete shall be well maintained and thoroughly cleaned before, commencement of concrete mixing. Such equipments shall be kept free from set concrete.

3.12.00 Placing and Compacting Concrete

Where specifically covered, the relevant I.S. Code will be followed for the procedure of surface preparation, placement, consolidation, curing, finishes, repairs and maintenance of concrete. If, however, there is no specific provision in relevant I.S. code for any particular aspect of work, any other standard code of practice, as may be specified by the Engineer, will be adopted. Concrete may have to be placed against the following types of surfaces:

- a) Earth foundation
- b) Rock foundation
- c) Formwork
- d) Construction joint in concrete or masonry

The surface on or against which concrete is to be placed has to be cleaned thoroughly. Rock or old construction joint has to be roughened by wire brushing, chipping, sand blasting or any other approved means for proper bond. All cuttings, dirt, oil, foreign and deleterious material, laitance, etc. are to be removed by air water jetting or water at high pressure. Earth foundation on which direct placement of concrete is allowed, will be consolidated as directed by the Engineer such that it does not crumble and get mixed up with the concrete during or after placement, before it has sufficiently set and hardened.

**TITLE:****TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C004

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 19 OF 55

Formwork, reinforcement, preparation of surface, embedments, joint seals etc., shall be approved in writing by the Engineer before concrete is placed. As far as possible, concrete shall be placed in the formwork by means approved by the Engineer and shall not be dropped from a height or handled in a manner which may cause segregation. Any drop over 1500 mm shall have to be approved by the Engineer.

Rock foundation or construction joint will be kept moist for at least 72 hours prior to placement. Concrete will be placed always against moist surface but never on pools of water. In case the foundation cannot be dewatered completely, special procedure and precaution, as directed by the Engineer will have to be adopted.

Formwork will be cleaned thoroughly and smeared lightly with form oil or grease of approved quality just prior to placement.

A layer of mortar of thickness 12 mm of the same or less w/c ratio and the same proportion as that of the concrete being placed or cement slurry will be spread thoroughly on the rock Foundation or construction joint just prior to placement of concrete.

After concrete has been placed, it shall be spread, if necessary & thoroughly compacted by approved mechanical vibration to maximum, subsidence without segregation and thoroughly worked around shape. Vibrators shall not be used for pushing concrete into adjoining areas. Vibrators must be operated by experienced workmen and the work carried out as per relevant IS Code of Practice: In thin members with heavy congestion of reinforcement or other embedments, where effective use of internal vibrator is, in the opinion of the Engineer, doubtful, in addition to immersion vibrators the contractor may have to employ form vibrators conforming to IS: 4656. For slabs and other similar structures, the contractor will additionally employ screed vibrator as per IS: 2506. Hand tamping may be allowed in rare cases, subject to the approval of the Engineer. Care must be taken to ensure that the inserts, fixtures, reinforcement, and formwork are not displaced or distorted during placing & consolidation of concrete.

The rate of placement of concrete shall be such that no cold joint is formed and fresh concrete is placed always against green Concrete, which is still plastic and workable. No concrete shall be placed in open, during rains. During rainy season, no placement in the open is to be attempted unless sufficient tarpaulins or other similar protective arrangement for completely covering the still green concrete from rain is kept at the site of placement. If there has been any sign of washing of cement and sand, the entire affected concrete shall be removed immediately. Suitable precautions shall be taken in advance to guard against rains before leaving the fresh concrete unattended. No accumulation of water shall be permitted on or around freshly laid



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C004

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART – I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 20 OF 55

concrete.

Slabs, beams, and similar members shall be poured in one operation, unless otherwise instructed by the Engineer. Mouldings, throating, drip course, etc., shall be poured as shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Holes shall be provided and bolts, sleeves, anchors, fastenings, or other fixtures shall be embedded in concrete as shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Any deviation there from shall be set right by the Contractor at his own expense as instructed by the Engineer.

In case the forms or supports get displaced during or immediately after the placement and bring the concrete surface out of alignment beyond tolerance limits, the Engineer may direct to remove the portion and reconstruct or repair the same -at the Contractor's expense.

The Engineer shall decide upon the time interval between two placements of concrete of different ages coming in contact with each other, taking in consideration the degree of maturity of the older concrete, shrinkage, heat dissipation and the ability of the older concrete to withstand the load imposed upon it by the fresh placement.

Once the concrete is deposited, consolidated and finished in its final position, it shall not be distributed.

3.13.00 Construction Joints and Cold Joints

3.13.01 Construction Joints

It is always desirable to complete any concrete structure by continuous pouring in one operation. However, due to practical limitation of methods and equipment and certain design considerations, construction joints are formed by discontinuing concrete certain predetermined stages. These joints will be formed in a manner specified in the drawings/Instruction.

Vertical construction joints will be made with rigid stop-board forms having slots for allowing passage of reinforcement rods and any other embedments and fixtures that may be shown. Next stage concrete shall be placed against construction joint as per clause 3.12.

Where the location of the joints are not specified, it will be in accordance with the following:

- a) In a column, the joint shall be formed 75 mm below the lowest soffit of the beam framing into it.
- b) Concrete in a beam shall preferably be placed without a joint, but if Provision of a joint is unavoidable, the joint shall be vertical and at the



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C004

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 21 OF 55

middle of the span.

- c) A joint in a suspended floor slab shall be vertical and at the middle of the span and at right angles to the principal reinforcement.
- d) Feather-edges in concrete shall be avoided while forming a joint.
- e) A construction joint should preferably be placed in a low-stress zone and at right angles to the direction of the principal stress.
- f) In case the Contractor proposes to have a construction joint anywhere to facilitate his work, the proposal should be submitted well in advance to the Engineer for study and approval without which no construction joint will be allowed.

3.13.02

Cold Joint

An advancing face of a concrete pour, which could not be covered by fresh concrete before expiry of initial setting time (due to an unscheduled stoppage or delay on account of breakdown in plant, inclement weather, low rate of placement or any other reason), is called a cold joint. The Contractor should always remain vigilant to avoid cold joints.

If, however, a cold joint is formed due to unavoidable reasons, the following procedure shall be adopted for treating it:

- a) If the concrete is so green that it can be removed manually and if vibrators can penetrate the surface without much effort, fresh concrete can be placed directly against the old surface. The old concrete should be covered by fresh concrete as quickly as possible and the joint thoroughly and systematically vibrated.
- b) In case concrete has hardened a bit more than (a) but can still be easily removed by a light hand pick, the surface will be raked thoroughly and the loose concrete removed completely without disturbing the rest of the concrete in depth. A rich mortar layer 12 mm in thickness, will be placed on the cold joint fresh concrete shall be placed on the mortar layer and the joint will be thoroughly and systematically vibrated penetrating the vibrator deep into the old layer of concrete.
- c) In case the concrete at the joint has become so stiff that it cannot be remoulded and mortar or slurry does not raise inspite of extensive vibration, the joint, will be left to harden for at least 12 - 24 hrs. It Will then be treated as a regular construction joint, after cutting the concrete to required shape and preparing the surface as described under clause 3.12.

3.14.00

Repairs, Finishes, and Treatment of Concrete surfaces

**TITLE:****TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C004

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 22 OF 55

3.14.01

Adequate and sound concrete surfaces, whether formed or unformed, can be obtained by employing a concrete mix of proper design, competent formwork, appropriate methods of handling, placing, and consolidation by experienced workmen.

Unsound concrete resulting from improper mix design, incompetent methods, equipment and formwork, poor workmanship and protection will not be accepted and will have to be dismantled, removed and replaced by sound concrete at the Contractor's cost. The Engineer may, at his sole discretion, allow to retain concrete with minor defects provided the Contractor is able to repair it by approved methods at no extra cost to the Owner, All concrete work shall be inspected by the Contractor immediately after the forms are removed & he will promptly report occurrence of any defects to the Engineer. All repair works will be carried out as per the instructions and in the presence of the Engineer or his representative. Generally, repair work will consist of any or all of the following operations:

- a) Sack rubbing with mortar and stoning with carborundum stone.
- b) Cutting away the defective concrete to the required depth shape.
- c) Cleaning of reinforcement & embedments. It may be necessary to provide an anti-corrosive coating on the reinforcement.
- d) Roughening by sand blasting or chipping.
- e) Installing additional reinforcement/welded mesh fabric.
- f) Dry packing with stiff mortar.
- 9) Plastering, guniting, shotcreting etc.
- h) Placing and compacting concrete in the void left by cutting out defective concrete.
- i) Grouting with cement sand slurry of 1:1 mix.
- j) Repairing with a suitable mortar either cement or resin modified mortars.
- k) Polymer modified patching and adhesive repair& mortar for beams & columns.

3.14.02**Finishing unformed Surface**

The contractor shall provide normal finishes in unformed surfaces which can



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C004

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 23 OF 55

be achieved by screeding, floating, trowelling etc. A few typical and common cases of treatment of concrete surface are cited below

a) Floor

Whenever a non-integral floor finish is indicated, the surface of reinforced concrete slab shall be struck off at the specified levels and slopes and shall be finished with a wooden float fairly smooth removing all laitance. No over trowelling, to obtain a very smooth surface, shall be done, as it will prevent adequate bond with the subsequent finish. If desired by the Engineer, the surface shall be scored and marked to provide better bond.

Where monolithic finish is specified or required, concrete shall be compacted and struck off at the specified levels and slopes with a screed, preferably a vibrating type and then floated with a wooden float. Steel trowelling is then started after the moisture film and shine have disappeared from the surface and after the concrete has hardened enough to prevent excess of fines and water to rise to the surface but not hard enough to prevent proper finishing of aberrations. Steel trowelling properly done will flatten and smoothen sandy surface left by wooden floats and produce a dense surface free from blemishes, ripples, and trowel marks.

A fine textured surface that is not slick and can be used where there is likelihood of spillage of oil or water can be obtained by trowelling the surface lightly with a circular motion after initial trowelling keeping the steel trowel flat on the surface.

To provide a better grip the Engineer may instruct marking the floor in a regular geometric pattern after initial trowelling.

b) Beams, Columns & Walls

If on such or any other concrete structure it is intended to apply plaster or such concrete surfaces against which brickwork or other allied works are to be built, the Contractor shall hack the surface adequately as soon as the form is stripped off so that proper bond can develop. Pattern, adequacy, and details of such hacking shall meet with the approval of the Engineer, who shall be informed to inspect such surfaces before they are covered up.

3.15.00

Protection and Curing of concrete

Newly placed concrete shall be protected by approved means from rain, sun, and wind. Concrete placed below the ground level shall be protected against contamination from falling earth during and after placing. Concrete placed in ground containing deleterious substances, shall be protected from contact with such ground, or with water draining from such ground, during placing of



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C004

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 24 OF 55

concrete and for a period of at least three days, or as otherwise instructed by the Engineer. The ground water around newly poured concrete shall be kept to an approved level by pumping out or other adequate means of drainage to prevent floatation or flooding. Steps, as approved by the Engineer, shall be taken to protect immature concrete from damage by debris, excessive loadings, vibration, abrasion, mixing with earth or other deleterious materials, etc. that may impair the strength and durability of the concrete.

As soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently, it shall be covered either with sand, hessian, canvas, or similar materials and kept continuously wet for at least 14 (fourteen) days after final setting. Curing by continuous sprinkling of water will be allowed if the Engineer is satisfied with the adequacy of the arrangements made by the Contractor. Quality of water for curing shall be as per IS: 456.

If permitted by the Engineer, liquid curing compound may be used for prevention of premature water loss in concrete and thereby effecting curing of concrete. This type of curing compound shall be sprayed on newly laid concrete surfaces to form a thin film barrier against premature water loss without disturbances to normal setting action. The curing compound shall be emulsified paraffin based and shall comply with ASTM requirements for acceptance.

The curing compound shall be applied following the final finishing operation and immediately after disappearance of water from concrete surface. It is important not to apply the curing compound when standing water is still present on concrete.

The contractor shall arrange for the manufacturer's supervision at no extra cost.

The Contractor shall remain extremely vigilant and employ proper equipment and workmen under able supervision for curing. The Engineer's decision regarding the adequacy of curing is final. In case the Engineer notices any lapse on the part of the Contractor, he will inform the Contractor or his supervisor verbally or in writing to correct the deficiency in curing. If no satisfactory action is taken by the Contractor within 3 (three) hours of issuance of such instruction, the Engineer will be at liberty either to employ sufficient means through any agency to make good the deficiency and recover the cost thereof from the Contractor, or deduct certain amount from contractor's payment for the part where inadequate curing was noticed entirely at the discretion of the Engineer.

3.16.00

Reinforcement

Mild steel round bars, TMT bars, Hot rolled deformed bars or cold twisted deformed bars as medium tensile or high yield strength steel, plain hard drawn

**TITLE:****TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C004

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 25 OF 55

steel wire fabric etc, will be used as reinforcement as per drawings and directions. In an aggressive environment an anti-corrosive coating on the reinforcement may be provided as per IS: 9077, as shown on the drawing or as directed by the Engineer.

3.16.01 Bar Bending Schedules

The Contractor shall prepare Bar Bending Schedules showing clearly the arrangements proposed by the Contractor to match available stock of reinforcing steel, progressively, starting within one week of receipt of approval on corresponding design of RCC structure. As decided by the Engineer, some or all the detailed drawings and schedules will have to be submitted for approval. Approval of such detailed drawings by the Engineer shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility for correctness nor of any of his obligations to meet the other requirements of the contract. The contractor for record and distribution shall submit six prints of the final drawings & schedules with one reproducible print.

3.16.02 Cleaning

All steel for reinforcement shall be free from loose scales, oil, grease, paint or other harmful matters immediately before placing the concrete.

3.16.03 Bending

Unless otherwise specified, reinforcing steel shall be bent in accordance with the procedure specified in IS: 2502 or as approved by the Engineer. Bends and shapes shall comply strictly with the dimensions corresponding with the final Bar Bending Schedules. Bar Bending Schedules shall be rechecked by the Contractor before any cutting, bending is done.

No reinforcement shall be bent when already in position in the work, without approval of the Engineer, whether or not it is partially embedded in concrete. Bars shall not be straightened in a manner that will injure the material. Rebending can be done only if approved by the Engineer. Reinforcing bars shall be bent by machine or other approved means producing a gradual and even motion. All the bars shall be cold bent unless otherwise approved. Bending hot at a cherry-red heat (not exceeding 845°C) may be allowed under very exceptional circumstances except for bars whose strength depends on cold working. Bars bent hot shall not be cooled by quenching.

3.16.04 Placing in Position

All reinforcements shall be accurately fixed and maintained in position as shown on the drawings by such approved and adequate means like mild steel chairs and/or concrete spacer blocks. Bars intended to be in contact at crossing points, shall be securely tied together at all such points by No. 20 G annealed

**TITLE:****TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C004

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 26 OF 55

soft iron wire or by tack welding in case of Bar larger than 25 mm dia., as may be directed by the Engineer. Binders shall tightly embrace the bars with which they are intended to be in contact and shall be securely held. The vertical distance between successive layers of bars shall be maintained by provision of mild steel spacer bars. They should be spaced such that the main bars do not sag perceptibly between adjacent spacers. Before actual placing, the Contractor shall study the drawings thoroughly and inform the Engineer in case he feels that placement of certain bars is not possible due to congestion. In such cases he should not start placing any bar before obtaining clearance from the Engineer.

3.16.05 Welding

Lapping shall normally do splicing of reinforcement. For M.S. reinforcement bars, butt-welding may be done, if permitted by the Engineer, under certain conditions. The work should be done with suitable safeguards in accordance with relevant Indian Standards for welding of mild steel bars used in reinforced concrete construction as per IS: 2751 and IS: 456. Welded mesh fabrics conforming to IS: 1566 may also be used if specified in the Drawings. Welding of cold twisted High yield strength deformed bar shall not be allowed.

3.16.06 Control

The placing of reinforcements shall be completed well in advance of concrete pouring. Immediately before pouring, the reinforcement shall be examined by the Engineer for accuracy of placement and cleanliness. Necessary corrections as directed by him shall be carried out. Laps and anchorage lengths of reinforcing bars shall be in accordance with IS: 456, unless otherwise specified. The laps shall be staggered as far as practicable and as directed by the Engineer. Arrangements for placing concrete shall be such that reinforcement in position does not have to bear extra load and get disturbed. The cover for concrete over the reinforcements shall be as shown on the approved drawings unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. Where concrete blocks are used for ensuring the cover and positioning reinforcement, they shall be made of mortar not leaner than 1 (one) part cement to 2 (two) parts sand by volume and cured in a pond for at least 14 (fourteen) days. The type, shape, size and location of the concrete blocks shall be as approved by the Engineer.

3.17.00 Cold Weather Concreting

When conditions are such that the ambient temperature may be expected to be 5°C or below during the placing and curing period, the work shall conform to the requirement of IS: 456 and IS: 7861.

3.18.00 Hot Weather Concreting



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C004

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 27 OF 55

When depositing concrete in very hot weather, the Contractor shall take all precautions as per IS: 7861 and stagger the work to the cooler parts of the day to ensure that the temperature of wet concrete used in massive structures does not exceed 38°C while placing. Positive temperature control by precooling, post cooling or any other method, if required, will have to be done by the contractor at no extra cost.

3.19.00 Concreting under water

When it is necessary to deposit concrete under water it shall be done in accordance with the requirements of IS: 456.

3.20.00 Form Work

3.20.01 General

If it is so desired by the Engineer, the contractor shall prepare, before commencement of actual work, designs and working drawings for formwork and centring and get them approved by the Engineer. The formwork shall conform to the shape, grade, lines, levels and dimensions as shown on the drawings.

Materials used for the formwork inclusive of the supports and centring shall be capable of withstanding the working load and remain undistorted throughout the period it is left in service. All supports and scaffolds should be manufactured from structural or tubular steel except when specifically permitted otherwise by the Engineer.

The centring shall be true to vertical, rigid and thoroughly braced both horizontally and diagonally. Rakers are to be used where forms are to support inclined members. The forms shall be sufficiently strong to carry without undue deformation, the dead weight and horizontal pressure of the concrete as a liquid as well as the working load. In case the contractor wishes to adopt any other design criteria, he has to convince the Engineer about its acceptability before adopting it. Where the concrete is vibrated, the formwork shall be strong enough to withstand the effects of vibration without appreciable deflection, bulging, distortion or loosening of its components. The joints in the formwork shall be sufficiently tight to prevent any leakage of slurry or mortar.

To achieve the desired rigidity, tie bolts, spacer blocks, tie wires and clamps as approved by the Engineer shall be used but they must in no way impair the strength of concrete or cause stains or marks on the finished surface. Where there are chances of these fixtures being embedded, only mild steel and concrete of adequate strength shall be used. Bolts passing completely through liquid retaining walls/slabs for the purpose of securing and aligning the

**TITLE:****TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C004

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 28 OF 55

formwork shall not be used.

The formwork shall be such as to ensure a smooth uniform surface free from honeycombs, air bubbles, bulges, fins and other blemishes. Any blemish or defect found on the surface of the concrete must be brought to the notice of the Engineer immediately and rectified as directed by him.

For exposed interior and exterior concrete surfaces of beams, columns and wall, plywood or other approved form shall be thoroughly cleaned and tied together with approved corrosion-resistant devices. Rigid care shall be exercised in ensuring that all column forms are in true plumb and thoroughly cross-braced to keep them so. All floor and beam centring shall be crowned not less than 8 mm in all directions for every 5 metres span. The formwork should lap and be secured sufficiently at the lift joints to prevent bulges and offsets.

Temporary openings for cleaning, inspection and for pouring concrete shall be provided at the base vertical forms and at other places, where they are necessary and as may be directed by the Engineer. The temporary openings shall be so formed that they can be conveniently closed when required, during pouring operations without leaving any mark on the concrete.

3.20.02 Cleaning and Treatment of Forms

All parts of the forms shall be thoroughly cleaned of old concrete, wood shavings, saw dust, dirt and dust sticking to them before they are fixed in position. All rubbish, loose concrete, chippings, shavings, sawdust etc. shall be scrupulously removed from the interior of the forms before concrete is poured. Compressed air jet and/or water jet along with wire brushes brooms etc. shall be used for cleaning. The inside surface of the formwork shall be treated with approved non-staining oil or other compound before it is placed in position. Care shall be taken that oil or other compound does not come in contact with reinforcing steel or construction joint surfaces. They shall not be allowed to accumulate at the bottom of the formwork. The oiling of the formwork will be inspected just prior to placement of concrete and redone wherever necessary.

3.20.03 Design

The formwork shall be so designed and erected that the forms for slabs and the sides of beams, columns, and walls are independent of the soffits of beams and can be removed without any strain to the concrete already placed or affecting the remaining formwork.

Removing any props or repropping shall not be done except with the specific approval of the Engineer. If formwork for column is erected for the full height of the column, one side shall be left open and built up in sections, as placing



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C004

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 29 OF 55

of concrete progress. Wedges, spacer bolts, clamps or other suitable means shall be provided to allow accurate adjustment and alignment of the formwork and to allow it to be removed gradually without jarring the concrete.

3.20.04 Inspection of Forms

Casting of Concrete shall start only after the formwork has been inspected and approved by the Engineer. The concreting shall start as early as possible within 3 (three) days after the approval of the formwork and during this period the formwork shall be kept under constant vigilance against any interference. In case of delay beyond three days, a fresh approval from the Engineer shall be obtained.

3.20.05 Removal of Forms

Formwork shall be kept in position after casting of concrete for a minimum period as mentioned in IS: 456, however the period of retaining form in position can be extended as per drawing, instruction of Engineer or as required for satisfactory completion of work without any extra cost. Before removing any formwork, the Contractor must notify the Engineer well in advance to enable him to inspect the concrete if the Engineer so desires.

The Contractor shall record on the drawing or in any other approved manner, the date on which concrete is placed in each part of the work and the date on which the formwork is removed there from and have this record checked and countersigned by the Engineer regularly. The Contractor shall be responsible for the safe removal of the formwork and any work showing signs of damage through premature removal of formwork or loading shall be rejected and entirely reconstructed by him without any extra cost to the Owner, The Engineer may, however, instruct to postpone the removal of formwork if he considers it necessary.

If any other type of cement other than ordinary Portland cement and Rapid hardening cement is used, the time of removal of forms shall be revised such that the strength of this cement at the time of removal of forms match with strength of Portland cement at the time of removal of form.

3.20.06 Tolerance

The formwork shall be so made as to produce a finished concrete, true to shape, lines, levels, plumb and dimensions as shown on the drawings subject to the following tolerances unless otherwise specified in this specification or drawings or directed by the Engineer:-

- For -
- | | |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------|
| a) Sectional dimension - | ± 5 mm |
| b) Plumb - | 1 in 1000 of height |
| c) Levels - | ± 3 mm before any deflection has |



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C004

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 30 OF 55

taken place

The tolerance given above are specified for local aberrations in the finished concrete surface & should not be taken as tolerances for the entire structure taken as a whole or for the setting and alignment of formwork, which should be as accurate as possible to the entire satisfaction of the Engineer. Any error, within the above tolerance limits or any other as may be specially set up by the Engineer, if noticed in any lift of the structure after stripping of forms, shall be corrected in the subsequent work to bring back the surface of the structure to its true alignment.

3.20.07 Re-use of Forms

Before re-use, all forms shall be thoroughly scraped, cleaned, joints and planes examined and when necessary repaired, and inside surface treated as specified hereinbefore. Formwork shall not be used/re-used if declared unfit or unserviceable by the Engineer.

3.20.08 Classification

Generally, the "ordinary" class formwork shall be used unless otherwise specified.

- a) **Ordinary:** These shall be used in places where ordinary surface finish is required and shall be composed of steel and/or approved good quality partially seasoned timber.
- b) **Plywood:** These shall be used in exposed surfaces, where specially good finish is required and shall be made of approved brand of heavy quality plywood to produce a perfectly uniform and smooth surface conforming to the shape described in the drawing with required grain texture on the concrete. Re-use may only be permitted after special inspection and approval by the Engineer. He may also permit utilization of used plywood for the "ordinary" class, if it is still in good condition.
- c) **Ornamental:** These shall be used where ornamental and curved surface are required and shall be made of selected best quality well seasoned timbers or of plywood, which can be shaped correctly.

3.21.00 Opening, Chases, Grooves, Rebates, Blockouts etc.

The Contractor shall leave all openings, grooves, chases, etc. in concrete work as shown on the drawings or as specified by the Engineer.

3.22.00 Anchor Bolts, Anchors, Sleeves, Inserts, Hangers/Conduits/Pipe and other misc. Embedded Fixtures

**TITLE:****TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C004

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 31 OF 55

The Contractor shall build into concrete work all the items noted below and shall embed them partly or fully as shown on drawings and secure the same as may be required. The materials shall be as specified and be of best quality available according to relevant Indian Standards of approved manufacture and to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Exposed surfaces of embedded materials are to paint with one coat of approved anti- corrosive paint and/or bituminous paint without any extra cost to the Owner. If welding is to be done subsequently on the exposed surface of embedded material, the paint shall be cleaned off the member to a minimum length of 50 mm beyond each side of the weld line.

Necessary templates, jigs, fixtures, supports etc. shall be used as may be required or directed by the Engineer.

Items to be embedded

- a) Inserts, hangers, anchors, frame around openings, manhole covers, frames, floor clips, sleeves conduits and pipes.
- b) Anchor bolts and plates for machinery, equipment and for structural steel work.
- c) Steel structurals to be left embedded for future extension, special connection etc.
- d) Dowel bars, etc. for concrete work falling under the scope of other contractors.
- e) Lugs or plugs for door and window frames occurring in concrete work.
- f) Flashing and jointing in concrete work.
- g) Any misc. embedments and fixture as may be required.

Correct location and alignment, as per drawings/instruction of all these embedded items shall be entirely the responsibility of the Contractor.

3.23.00 Expansion and Isolation Joints**3.23.01 General**

Expansion and isolation joints in concrete structures shall be provided at specific places as per details indicated on the drawings. The materials and types of joints shall be as specified hereinafter. In case of liquid retaining structures, additional precautions shall be taken to prevent leakage of liquids as may be specified on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. All



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C004

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 32 OF 55

materials are to be procured from reliable manufacturers and must have the approval of the Engineer. Where it is the responsibility of the Contractor to supply the material, the Engineer may demand test certificates for the materials and/or instruct the Contractor to get them tested in an approved laboratory free of cost to the Owner. Joints shall be formed true to line, level, shape, dimension, and quality as per drawings and specifications. Prior approval of the method of forming the joints should be obtained from the Engineer before starting the work.

3.23.02

Bitumen Board/ Expanded Polystyrene Board

a) Bitumen Board

Bitumen impregnated fibreboard of approved manufacturer as per IS: 1838 may be used as fillers for expansion joints. It must be durable and waterproof. It shall be compressible and possess a high degree of rebound. The dimensions of the board should be equal to that of the joint being formed. It should, preferably be manufactured in one piece, matching the dimension of the joint and not prepared by cutting to size smaller pieces from larger boards at site. At the exposed end, the joint shall be sealed with approved sealing compound to a depth of at least 25 mm after application of an approved primer. The sealing compound and the primer shall be applied as specified by the manufacturer.

b) Expanded Polystyrene Boards

If required, commercial quality of expanded polystyrene products commonly used for thermal insulations may also be used as filler material in expansion joints. The thickness may vary from 12 mm to 50 mm. The material will have to be procured from reliable manufacturers as approved by the Engineer. The method of installations will be similar to that recommended by the manufacturers for fixing on cold storage walls. A coat of Bitumen paint may have to be applied on the board against which concrete will be placed.

3.23.03

Joint sealing strips

Joint sealing strips may be provided at the construction, expansion, and isolation joints as a continuous diaphragm to contain the filler material and/or to exclude passage of water or any other material into or out of the structure. The sealing strips will be either metallic like G.I., Aluminums, or Copper, or non-metallic like rubber or P.V.C.

Sealing strips will not have any longitudinal joint and will be procured and installed in largest practicable lengths having a minimum number of transverse joints. The material is to be procured from reputed manufacturers having proven records of satisfactory supply of joint strips of similar make

**TITLE:****TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C004

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 33 OF 55

and shape for other jobs. The jointing procedure shall be as per the manufacturer's recommendations, revised if necessary, by the Engineer. The Contractor is to supply all labour and material for installation -including the material and tools required for jointing, testing, protection, etc. If desired by the Engineer, joints in rubber seals may have to be vulcanized.

a) Metal Sealing Strips

Metal sealing strips shall be either G.I., Aluminium or Copper and formed straight, U shaped, Z shaped or any other shape and of thickness as indicated in the drawing. The transverse joints will be gas welded using brass rods and approved flux and will be tested by an approved method to establish that it is leak proof. If required, longer lap lengths and different method of brazing which will render it leak proof, will be adopted by the Contractor. The edges shall be neatly crimped and bent to ensure proper bond with the concrete.

i) G.I. Strips

G.I. strips shall be minimum 1.5 mm thick and 150 mm in width unless specified otherwise. The standard of Galvanizing shall be as per relevant Indian Standards for heavy-duty work. At the joints, the overlapping should be for a minimum length of 50 mm.

ii) Aluminium Strips

Aluminium strips shall be minimum 18 SWG thick and 300 mm wide unless specified otherwise and shall conform to IS: 737 of 19000 grades or 31000 grade (Designation as per IS: 6051). A minimum lap of 50 mm length is required at the joints.

iii) Copper Strips

The Copper strips shall be minimum 18 SWC in thickness and 300 mm width unless specified otherwise and shall conform to the relevant Indian Standards. It should be cleaned thoroughly before use to expose fresh surface, without any reduction in gauge. A minimum lap of 50 mm in length is required at the joints.

b) Non-metallic Sealing Strips

These will be normally in Rubber or P.V.C. Rubber or P.V.C. joint seals can be of shape having any combination of the following features:

i) Plain**ii) Central bulb**

**TITLE:****TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C004

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 34 OF 55

iii) Dumb-bell or flattened ends

iv) Ribbed and Corrugated Wings

v) V shaped

As these types of seals can be easily handled in very large lengths unlike metal strips, transverse joints will be allowed only under unavoidable circumstances and with the specific approval of the Engineer. The method of forming these joints, laps etc. shall be as specified by the Manufacturer and/or as approved by the Engineer taking particular care to match the central bulbs & the edges accurately.

c) Rubber Sealing Strips

The minimum thickness of Rubber sealing strips shall be 3 mm and the minimum width 100 mm. The actual size and shape will be as shown in drawings or as directed by the Engineer. The material will be natural rubber and be resistant to corrosion, abrasion, and tear and also to attacks from the acids, alkalis and chemicals normally encountered in service. The physical properties will be generally as follows. The actual requirements may be slightly different as decided by the Engineer:

Specific Gravity	:	1.1 to 1.15
Shore Hardness	:	65A to 75A
Tensile Strength	:	25 - 30 N/Sq.mm
Maximum Safe Continuous Temperature	:	75°C
Ultimate Elongation	:	Not less than 350%

b) P.V.C., Sealing Strips

The minimum thickness of P.V.C. sealing strips will be 3 mm and the minimum width 100 mm. The actual size and shape will be as shown in drawings or as directed by the Engineer. The material should be of good quality Polyvinyl Chloride highly resistant to tearing, abrasion, and corrosion as well as to chemicals likely to come in contact with during use. The physical properties will generally be as follows. The actual requirements, which will be directed by the Engineer, may vary slightly

Specific Gravity	:	1.3 to 1.35
------------------	---	-------------



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C004

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 35 OF 55

Shore Hardness : 60A to SOA

Tensile Strength : 10 - 15 N/Sq.mm

Maximum Safe Continuous
Temperature : 70 Deg.C

Ultimate Elongation : Not less than 275%

3.23.04 Bitumen Compound

When shown in drawing or directed, the gap in expansion joints shall be thoroughly cleaned and bitumen compound laid as per manufacturer's specifications. The compound to be used shall be of approved manufacture and shall conform to the requirements of IS: 1834.

3.23.05 Isolation Joints

Strong and tough alkathene sheet or equivalent, about 1 mm in thickness and as approved by the Engineer shall be used in isolation joints. It shall be fixed by an approved adhesive compound on the cleaned surface of the already set concrete to cover it fully. Fresh concrete shall be laid against the sheet, care being taken not to damage the sheet in any way.

3.23.06 Pad

Hard foundation quality rubber pads of required thickness and shapes shall be put below machine or other foundations as shown on the drawings. The rubber shall have a unit weight of 1500 Kg/Cu.m, a shore hardness - 65A to 70A and be of best quality of approved manufacture, durable, capable of absorbing vibration and must be chemically inert in contact with moist or dry earth or any other deleterious material expected under normal conditions.

3.24.00 Grouting under Machinery or Structural Steel Bases

If required, grouting under base plates of machines or structural steel etc. shall be carried out by the Contractor. In general, the mix shall be 1 (one) part cement and 1 (one) part sand and just enough water to make it flow as required. The areas to be grouted shall be cleaned thoroughly with compressed air jet and/or with water in locations where accumulated surplus water can be removed. Where directed by the Engineer, 6 mm down stone chips may have to be used in the mix. Surface to be grouted shall be kept moist for at least 24 hours in advance. The grout shall be placed under expert supervision, so that there is no locked up air. Edges shall be finished properly. If specified on drawings, admixtures like Aluminium powder, "Ironite" etc. may have to be added with the grout in required proportions. Premixed non-shrink grout of approved manufacture having proper strength shall be used with Engineer's



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C004

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 36 OF 55

approval for important machineries.

3.25.00

Precast Concrete

The Specification for precast concrete will be similar as for the cast-in-place concrete described herein and as supplemented in this section. All precast work shall be carried out in a yard made for the purpose. This yard shall be dry, properly levelled and having a hard and even surface. If the ground is to be used as a soffit former of the units, it shall be paved with concrete or masonry and provided with a layer of plaster (1:2 proportion) with smooth neat cement finish or a layer of M.S. sheeting. Where directed by the Engineer, casting will have to be done on suitable vibrating table. The yard, lifting equipment, curing tank, finished material storage space etc. shall be designed such that the units are not lifted from the mould before 7 (seven) days of curing and can be removed for erection after 28 (twenty-eight) days of curing. The moulds shall preferably be of steel or of timber lined with G.I. sheet metal. The yard shall preferably be fenced.

Lifting hooks, where necessary or as directed by the Engineer, shall be embedded in correct position of the units to facilitate erection, even though they may not be shown on the drawings, and shall be burnt off and finished after erection.

Precast concrete units, when ready, shall be transported to site by suitable means approved by the Engineer. Care shall be taken to ensure that no damage occurs during transportation. All adjustments, leveling, and plumbing shall be done as per instructions of the Engineer. The Contractor shall render all help with instruments, materials, and men to the Engineer for checking the proper erection of the precast units.

After erection and alignment, the joints shall be filled with grout or concrete as per drawings. If centrings have to be used for supporting the precast units, they shall not be removed until the joints have attained sufficient strength and in no case before 14 (fourteen) days. The joint between precast roof planks shall be pointed with 1:2 cement: sand mortar where called for in the drawings.

3.26.00

Waterproofing of Concrete Structure

3.26.01

General

Where required, waterproofing of concrete structures shall be ensured internally by suitable design of the concrete mix, addition of suitable admixtures in the concrete or mortar at the time of mixing and/or installing water bars at the joints. In addition to the above measures, the structures shall be made watertight by adopting "structural waterproofing" as per specification. The design, material, and workmanship shall conform to the

**TITLE:****TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C004

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 37 OF 55

relevant I.S. Codes where applicable. The Engineer's approval of the materials shall be obtained by the Contractor before procurement. If desired by the Engineer, test certificates for the materials and samples shall be submitted by the Contractor free of charge. The materials shall be of best quality available indigenously, fresh clean and suitable for the duties called upon.

3.26.02**Water Bar/Seal/Special Treatment of Construction Joint**

Water bearing structures and underground structures may have water bar/seals installed at the joints. They may be metallic, rubber, or P.V.C. The materials and installation will be as described under Clause 3.23.3. Construction joint shall be provided as per clause 3.13.1 with or without water bar/seal as shown on the drawing. In case of water bars being used at the construction joint, fixing of the same has to be done carefully, so that the water bar is not disturbed during concreting. The construction joint shall also be treated by any one of the following methods.

Method 1: A surface retarder in the form of a thixotropic gel shall be applied on the joint surface of the previous pour in case of joint on the wall and in case of floor the same shall be applied on the formwork against which previous pour of concreting shall be done. The retarder may be liquid or paste form depending on the type of formwork. The formwork shall be removed within 24 hours after concreting. Within 2 hours of striking of the formwork the retarder shall be washed off with strong water jet to make surface rough and clean. Then a rich cement mortar using cement, sand and aggregates (maximum size 8 mm) along with synthetic rubber emulsion type water resistant bonding agent shall be applied for a depth of 50 mm just before pouring the next stage of concreting. In case of walls, the above bonding agent will be mixed with water, which will be used for making the cement mortar. The proportion of mixing of this bonding agent with water shall be as per manufacturer's specification. In case of floor joint, however, after washing of retarder a solvent free two-component epoxy resin-bonding agent will be used at the joint before the next pour of concrete. The above bonding agent shall have the following properties after 28 days

Compressive strength	-	55 to 60 N/Sq.mm
Flexural strength	-	5 to 30 N/sq.mm
Tensile strength	-	15 N/Sq.mm (approx.)
Bonding strength to concrete	-	3 N/Sq.mm (approx.)
Bonding strength to steel	-	20 N/Sq.m (approx.)

The whole operation shall be done as per manufacturers specification. The contractor shall provide manufacturer's supervision at no extra cost to the



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C004

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 38 OF 55

owner.

Method 2: One row of threaded nozzles at regular intervals not exceeding 1.5 m centre to centre shall be placed in concrete along the construction joint during casting. Injection of cement water together with a suitable waterproof expanding grouting admixture of approved quality shall be done through the nozzles after the concrete has set to seal the voids in concrete near the construction joint in walls and slabs. The injection shall be done under pressure of approximately 2 to 4 kg/sq.cm. The nozzles shall be sealed off with suitable admixture after the injection is over. The whole operation shall be carried out as per manufacturer's specification and supervision. The cost of such manufacturer's supervision shall be borne by the contractor.

3.26.03 Waterproofing Admixtures

The waterproofing admixture for concrete and cement mortar/plaster shall conform to IS: 2645. The admixture shall not cause decrease of strength of concrete/plaster at any stage and it shall be free from chlorides and sulphates. The admixture shall not affect the setting time by more than 5%. The maximum permissible dosage of admixture will be 3% (three percent) by weight of cement, but a lower dosage will always be preferred. The product shall be stored in strong moisture proof packings. However, in case of important structures where M25 or higher grade concrete is specified, the use of melamine based, high range water reducing concrete admixture shall be used to provide a waterproof concrete, For achieving high strength concrete having cement content around 400 kg/cu.m. a melamine based super plasticizer will be preferable.

- a) In concrete: The admixtures shall be procured from reliable and reputed manufacturers and approved by the Engineer. The method of application and other details shall conform to the manufacturer's specification and/or as instructed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall have the services of the manufacturer's supervisor at no extra cost to supervise the work, if desired by the Engineer.
- b) In Plaster: The concrete surface, to be plastered, shall be hacked to Engineer's satisfaction, cleaned thoroughly and kept wetted for 24 hours. The plaster shall be in cement sand mortar mixed in proportion varying from 1:1 to 1:4 by volume along with the approved waterproofing admixture and laid in appropriate thickness and in layers not exceeding 15 mm/layer or as per manufacturer's specification. The additive shall be of quality and type approved by the Engineer. If desired by the Engineer, the Contractor shall have the work supervised by the manufacturer's supervisor at no extra cost. On completion, the Plastered surface shall be cured continuously for a minimum period of 14 days like concrete.

3.26.04 Structural waterproofing



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C004

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 39 OF 55

a) Nozzles spaced as required after the concrete is completed shall be drilled into surfaces to be rendered watertight. Non-shrink cement grout with waterproofing compound as per manufacturers specifications shall be injected under pressure to seal all voids. Special care shall be taken at joints by providing additional nozzles. The pressure grouting shall be done on the internal surface.

b) External Treatment

Two layers of (1 : 4) plaster of 12 mm thick each with waterproofing compound as per manufacturer's specification shall be provided on outer surface of concrete underground structures.

3.26.05 Protective coating on Inside Surface.

Two coats of cement based two components polymer modified flexible protective and waterproofing slurry having 1 mm thick for each coat shall be applied on the walls/floor after proper surface preparation as mentioned above. The slurry shall be applied by brush.

3.26.06 Bitumen Felt: Application for Tanking

This specification shall cover laying the waterproof course on the outside and inside of the walls and bases of structures.

The materials shall conform to IS: 1322, and the workmanship to IS: 1609. The bitumen felt should be hessian base and/or fibre base as specified in Drawing. If required by the Engineer, tests as specified in relevant IS Codes shall be arranged by the Contractor without charging any extra to the Owner.

The Contractor shall execute this work in direct collaboration with one of the well known specialized firm approved by the Engineer.

Cleaning the surface, keeping it dry, providing, necessary corner fillets and cement rendering and cutting chases, etc. shall be done as per drawings and/or instructions. If any protective brickwork on/against concrete sub-bases or walls are required, the same shall be provided. A twenty (20) years guarantee for satisfactory performances shall be given by the Contractor as well as his specialist sub-contractor jointly and severally, for this work. Free rectification of any defects noted in the work within this guarantee period will be carried out by the Contractor even if it is beyond the specified maintenance period of the contract as a whole.

3.26.07 Polyethylene Films: Application in Walls or base of structures

Waterproof treatment shall be applied as outlined and as per sequence given

**TITLE:****TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C004

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 40 OF 55

hereunder

- i) the concrete surface shall be made smooth with 12 mm cement plaster 1:6.
- ii) apply hot bitumen 80/100 grade (IS: 73-1961) at the rate of 1.0 Kg/Sq.m minimum
- iii) lay black polyethylene film 250-micron (IS: 2508-1977) with cut back bitumen adhesive in overlaps over hot bitumen surface, gently pressed, taking care not to puncture the film.

Alternatively, the overlaps shall be heat sealed by an electric iron having three parallel sealing bars. A long piece of plywood is to be placed below the polyethylene film to be heat-sealed. On the plywood a rubber gasket is to be laid to provide a cushion for better welding of the film. On the rubber padding, a cellophane tape is to be spread and on this the LDPE film, with 100 mm overlap, is to be stretched. On the overlapped film another cellophane tape is to be placed to prevent the heat sealer from sticking to the LDPE film. After this, the electric iron is to be pressed on the overlap joint for sufficient time so as to allow perfect welding. The operation is to be repeated for subsequent lengths of joints. After heat-sealing, the cellophane tape is to be removed and the joints are to be tested for leaks.

- iv) Lay 100 gm brown craft paper laminated with a layer of straight run bitumen,
- v) Lay hot bitumen 80/100 grade (IS: 73-1961) at 1.0 Kg/Sq.m minimum.
- vi) Lay 250-micron polyethylene film as second layer similar to
- vii) above.
- viii) Lay second layer of 100 gm. brown craft paper laminated similar to (iv) above.
- ix) Apply hot bitumen (straight run grade) to IS: 73-1961 at 1.0 Kg/Sq.m dusted with fine sand.
- x) Protecting with a layer of 75 mm plain cement concrete M-10, or a layer of brick laid in cement mortar 1:6 in case of wall apply a 12 mm thick plaster as shown on the drawing or a protective brick wall in 1:6 cement mortar as shown on the drawing.

3.27.00 Protective Coating on Concrete Surface

3.27.01 On Foundation

	TITLE:	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C004			
	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)	VOLUME - II B			
		SECTION - D (PART – I)			
		REV.NO.	0	DATE	04.07.11
		SHEET	41	OF	55
The outside faces of foundation of important structures will be protected from adverse effect of soil/underground water, if shown on drawing by using rubber/bitumen emulsion protective coating of approved manufacturer.					
4.00.00	SAMPLING AND TESTING				
4.01.00	General				
The Contractor shall carry out all sampling and testing in accordance with the relevant Indian Standards and as supplemented herein for the following items at his own cost unless otherwise specified in this specification. The Contractor shall get the specimens tested in a laboratory approved by the Engineer and submit to the Engineer the test results in triplicate within 3 (three) days after completion of the test.					
4.02.00	Cement				
Representative samples will be taken from each consignment of cement received from the manufacturer/supplier for carrying out the tests for fineness (by hand sieving), setting time and compressive strengths as per guidelines of IS: 269. Soundness Tests may also be required to be carried out if required by the Engineer. The Contractor shall carry out the tests without any expense to BHEL. No cement from a particular consignment/batch will be used on the works unless satisfactory 3 (three) days and 7 (seven) days test results for compressive strength are known. The Engineer and Contractor will jointly associate themselves with the tests irrespective of whether they are carried out by the BHEL or the Contractor. These tests are of great importance, as their results will have a bearing on the acceptance of concrete or otherwise as per the terms and conditions of the Contract.					
4.03.00	Aggregates				
The contractor shall carry out any or all the tests on aggregates as may be required by the Engineer in accordance with IS: 2386 PARTS-I to VIII. The acceptance criteria of the samples tested shall be in accordance with the requirements of the relevant Indian Standards.					
4.04.00	Water				
Sampling and Testing of water being used for concrete works as per IS: 3550 will be carried out by the Contractor at regular intervals and whenever directed by the Engineer. The acceptance criteria will be as per IS: 456.					
4.05.00	Admixture				
4.05.01	Air Entraining Agents				



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C004

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 42 OF 55

Initially, before starting to use A.E.A., relationship between the percentage of air entrained and the cylinder cube crushing strength vis-a-vis quantity of A.E.A. used for all types of concrete will be established by the Contractor by carrying out sufficiently large number of tests. After that, at regular intervals and whenever directed by the Engineer, the Contractor will check up the actual percentages of air entrained and corresponding crushing strengths to correlate with the earlier test results.

4.05.02 Other Admixtures

Tests for establishing the various properties of any other admixtures, which may be required to be added, shall be carried out by the Contractor.

4.06.00 Concrete

The sampling of concrete, making the test specimens, curing and testing procedure etc. shall be in accordance with IS: 516 and IS: 1199, the size of specimen being 15 cm cubes. Normally, only compression tests shall be performed but under special circumstances the Engineer may require other tests to be performed in accordance with IS: 516. Sampling procedure, frequency of sampling and test specimen shall conform to IS: 456. To control the consistency of concrete from every mixing plant, slump tests shall be carried out by the Contractor every two hours or as directed by the Engineer. Slumps corresponding to the test specimens shall be recorded for reference. The acceptance criteria of concrete shall be in accordance with IS: 456. Concrete work found unsuitable for acceptance shall have to be dismantled and replacement is to be done as per specification by the Contractor at his own cost. In the course of dismantling, if any damage is done to the embedded items or adjacent structures, the same shall be made good, free of charge by the Contractor, to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

5.00.00 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

5.01.00 Standard Deviation

Standard deviation shall be based on test results and determination of Standard deviation shall conform to IS: 456.

5.02.00 Acceptance Criteria

The strength requirements and acceptance criteria shall conform to IS: 456.

5.03.00 Inspection and Core Tests

Inspection of concrete work immediately after stripping the formwork and core test of structures shall conform to IS: 456.

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C004 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D (PART – I) REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11 SHEET 43 OF 55
5.04.00	Load Test Load tests of structural members as per IS:456 may be required by the Engineer, when the strength of test specimen results falls below the required strength. If the member shows evident failure, the Contractor shall make the structure adequately strong free of cost to BHEL. The entire cost of load testing shall be borne by the Contractor. If a portion of the structure is found to be unacceptable, it shall be dismantled and replaced by a new structure as per specification. The entire cost of dismantling and replacement and restoration of the site being borne by the Contractor. If, in the course of dismantling, any damage is done to the embedded items and or other adjacent structures, the same will be made good, free of charge by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the Engineer.	
6.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	
6.01.00	Cast-in-situ Concrete	
6.01.01	Rates	
	a) The unit rates shall include the cost of labour, materials, equipment, handling, transporting, botching, mixing, placing in position, vibrating, compacting, finishing, curing, testing, etc. at all elevations. This shall also include the cost of using curing compound, whenever used. b) The unit rates shall include for all working conditions including in or under water, liquid, mud, in or under foul positions, under tides, and extreme weather conditions. c) The unit rates for exposed concrete works (including machine foundations) shall include all incidentals, rendering, smoothening with carborandum stone, finishing with a paste of cement sand mortar, curing, etc. d) The unit rates shall include for maintaining stability of structure during execution. e) Nothing extra shall be payable for the handling/mixing of extra cement on account of any reason or pouring of second stage concrete. f) Nothing shall be payable to the Contractor on account of facilities and arrangement provided by him for conducting ultrasonic pulse velocity tests or other relevant tests to ascertain grade and quality, etc. of the concrete, if required. In case of any defects, the Contractor shall rectify the same by cement/epoxy grout at his own cost.	



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C004

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 44 OF 55

- g) The unit rates for controlling of the temperature of concrete shall include storing and mixing of ice, water, cooling of aggregate etc.
- h) The quoted rate shall include the cost of making additional trial mixes, using the superplasticizer and mixing in concrete etc.

6.01.02

Measurements

- a) Actual volume of concrete work as executed or as per drawings issued, whichever is less shall be measured in cubic metres.
- b) No deductions shall be made for the following:
 - i) Opening upto 0.1 sq.m.
 - ii) Volume occupied by reinforcement, sleeves, anchor bolts, and similar items.
 - iii) Volume occupied by pipes, conduits, sheathing, etc. not exceeding 100 sq.cm. each in cross sectional area.
- c) The concrete works of different grades; below and above ground floor finished level shall be measured separately, unless otherwise specified in the schedule of items. Accordingly rates shall be applied for concrete in foundation for concrete below ground floor finished level and concrete in superstructure for concrete above ground floor finished level.
- d) For temperature control measures, measurement shall be done in terms of quantity of concrete in cum. in concreting of which the ice have been used or cooling of aggregates has been done to keep the temperature of freshly laid concrete to less than 25°C.

6.02.00

Reinforcement

6.02.01

Rates

- a) The unit rates shall include for cover block, providing binding wire, welding, separator pieces between two or more layers of reinforcement required for keeping the steel in position, etc. at all elevations.
- b) No extra will be paid for transportation from stores, cleaning, straightening of steel, cutting, bending, binding with annealed wire, welding, tack welding, placing the reinforcement modification of already embedded reinforcement, if required, due to faulty fabrication or placement and other cost of tools and plants, materials, labours, return of unused steel to the

**TITLE:****TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C004

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 45 OF 55

store, etc.

- c) No extra shall be paid for preparing and getting approved bar bending schedules (including all revisions).
- d) Generally members are straight and have straight edges. However, for bending, binding, placing of reinforcement in any curved member in length or cross section or both, no extra payment shall be made.

6.02.02**Measurements**

- a) Bar or any other type of reinforcement used like hard drawn steel wire fabric etc. for reinforced concrete shall be measured by weight in tonnes. The weight shall be arrived at by multiplying the actual or theoretical length measured along with standard hooks, cranks, bends, authorized laps, etc. whichever is less by the sectional weights. Claims for payment for this item shall be submitted with supporting documents giving the schedule of bars with sketches. The sectional weight to be adopted shall be IS Section weight. Nothing extra will be payable to the Contractor on account of, difference in weight, if any, due to different methods adopted for issue and measurement.
- b) Standard hooks, cranks, bends, authorised laps, supports, hangers and chairs which are covered in approved bar bending schedule shall be measured in tonnes.

6.03.00**Formwork and Staging****6.03.01****Rates**

- a) The unit rates shall be inclusive of all staging, scaffolding, making the formwork watertight, etc. for all elevations and in all types of works.
- b) No separate payment shall be made for providing fillets, for rounding or chamfering at junctions, comers, etc.
- c) The unit rates shall include the cost of labour, materials etc. and the extra time, which shall be required for the removal of shuttering/ support for satisfactory completion of work.
- d) No extra payment shall be made on account of difficulty, wastage etc. for placement/removal of formwork between the network of closely placed steel beams or for the lacing/bracing portions and ribbed slab constructions.
- e) Payment for curved shuttering shall be made for curved members/wall whose centerline radius in plan is less than 6m.

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C004 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D (PART – I) REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11 SHEET 46 OF 55
6.03.02	Measurements f) If the contact surface area in pockets is less than or equal to 0.1 sq.m. in each case, payment shall be done under item for providing formwork in pockets. a) Formwork for different classes (types) shall be measured separately as the actual surface in contact with the concrete and paid on area basis unless included in the rate for concrete. The unit of measurement shall be in sq.m. b) Openings upto 0.1 sq.m or boxing left for inserts etc. for facility of Contractor's work, shall be neglected as if nonexistent for the purpose of formwork measurement of surface in which the openings occur. For suspended floor, no deduction shall be made for flange area of secondary steel beams. c) No measurement shall be taken for the formwork in pockets, openings, chases, blockouts, etc. in concrete, the contact surface area is less than or equal to 0.1 sq.m. in each case. d) For pockets, if the contact surface area is less than or equal to 0.1 sq.m. in each case, measurement shall be done under item for providing formwork in pockets. e) Formwork, if required, for joints shown on drawing or instructed by the Engineer, shall be paid for the 'leading side' only. 6.04.00 Embedded Parts 6.04.01 Rates a) The unit rate for erection of embedded steel parts, supplied by Engineer shall include transportation from Owner's store to the place of work, erection & installation including setting material in concrete, etc. complete. b) The unit rate for MS pipe embedments and PVC pipe embedments shall include cutting, welding, fabrication, erection, embedding, and transportation to site. Unit rate shall also include the cost of the pipes. c) Rate for expansion fasteners shall include cost of fasteners, installation, and fixing including cost of washers and nuts. 6.04.02 Measurements a) The measurement of the embedded steel parts fabricated and installed by	

**TITLE:****TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C004

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 47 OF 55

the Contractor shall be based on the calculated weight of steel sections in tonne corrected to second place of decimal.

- b) Embedded steel parts supplied by Owner and installed by Contractor Measurement shall be done for the net weight of the embedments installed in tonnes correct to second place of decimal.
- c) For PVC pipes/conduits, measurements shall be in quintals correct to second place of decimal for the net weight.
- d) For mild steel pipes, measurement shall be in quintals, correct to second place of decimal, for the net weight of the steel pipe supplied, fabricated, and installed.
- e) The lugs shall be measured in Kg. correct to second place decimal for the net weight.
- f) The expansion fasteners shall be measured in number according to tension capacity.
- g) The rails shall not be treated as embedded steel part and the track shall be measured in running metres along the centre line and paid for under separate item of work as specified in schedule of items. Other related civil items associated with the laying of track shall be measured separately and paid under respective items of works.

6.05.00 Groutings**6.05.01 Rates**

Rate shall include the cost of surface preparation, admixtures, and curing.

6.05.02 Measurements:

- a) Measurement shall be in cubic decimeters.
- b) Measurement for grouting shall be by volume of the block out, pockets or bolt hole upto the top surface of foundation concrete and shall be calculated from the dimensions shown on the drawings.
- c) Measurement for underpinning shall be by volume between the top surface of the foundation concrete and the underside of the base plate, the plan dimensions being as indicated on the drawings.
- d) No deduction shall be made for shims, bolts, shear keys and such other embedments.

	TITLE:	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C004			
	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED	VOLUME - II B			
		SECTION - D (PART – I)			
		REV.NO.	0	DATE	04.07.11
		SHEET	48	OF	55

6.06.00	Joints
6.06.01	Rates
The unit rate shall include all the activities described in the schedule of items.	
6.06.02	Measurements
a) Bitumen Board/Expanded polystyrene.	
The measurement for bitumen board shall be based on actual finished surface area in square meters nearest to second decimal, for the specified thickness.	
b) Water Stops	
The measurement for water stops shall be in running metres of actual length of the joint covered, for specified thickness, width, and shapes. No separate measurement shall be made for laps/splices for cross-joints and mitered joints.	
c) Metal Cover Strips	
The measurement for Metal Cover Strips shall be based on actual finished surface area in square metres for the specified thickness.	
d) Vibration Damping Resilient Pads	
The measurement for this item shall be in square metres for the specified thickness, measured correct to the second place of decimal, of the actual finished surface area.	
6.07.00	Dismantling/Demolishing Work – RCC and PCC and Chipping of Concrete
6.07.01	Rates
The unit rates shall include the cost of all necessary propping, shoring, underpinning scaffolding, safety measures, temporary enclosures, disposal/stacking of serviceable/unserviceable materials, etc. for all types of work and for all grades of concrete.	
In the case of dismantling/demolishing work, the cutting of reinforcement shall also be included in the rate.	
In the case of chipping work, the cutting of reinforcement shall be paid separately.	



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C004

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART – I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 49 OF 55

6.07.02 Measurements

- a) Dismantling of PCC and RCC work shall be measured in cu.m separately. Measurement of all work, except hidden work shall be taken before execution of work and no allowance for increase in bulk shall be allowed. Specifications for deductions of voids, openings etc, shall be on the same basis as that employed for construction work.
- b) Chipping of concrete, making holes/pockets etc. shall be measured in cubic decimeters (i.e. 0.001 cu.m.).
- c) Cutting of reinforcement in chipping work for making of pockets and openings shall be measured in sq. cm. of cross-sectional area.

6.08.00 Precast Concrete

This clause shall be read in conjunction with relevant provisions specified elsewhere for cast in-situ Concrete.

6.08.01 Rates

- a) The unit rate shall include cost of preparation of casting yard, formwork, concrete and its casting, finishing as specified, setting filling of gaps between adjacent pre-cast concrete units with concrete, or cement mortar, curing, handling, erection, grouting, welding, preparation of supporting surface, etc.

6.08.02 Measurements

The measurement of pre-cast concrete members shall be on the basis of volume of concrete in cubic metres nearest to second place of decimal. No deduction shall be made for volume occupied by reinforcement/inserts/sleeves and for openings up to 0.1 sq.m. The setting of element with cement mortar shall not be measured separately The filling of concrete cement mortar between the gaps of adjacent precast units shall be considered while computing the volume of pre-cast concrete work and shall be paid for under this item itself.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C004

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 50 OF 55

7.00.00

LIST OF IS CODES AND STANDARDS FOR REFERENCE

All work under this specification shall, unless specified otherwise, conform to the latest revisions and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard Specifications and Codes of Practice. In case any particular aspect of work is not specifically covered by Indian standard Specifications, any other standard practice, as may be specified by the Engineer, shall be followed:-

- IS: 73 - Indian Standard Specification for Paving Bitumen
- IS: 216 - Indian Standard Specification for Coal Tar Pitch
- IS: 383 - Indian Standard Specification for Coarse and Fine Aggregates from Natural Sources for Concrete
- IS: 432 - Indian Standard Specification for Mild Steel and Medium Tensile Steel Bars and Hard Drawn Steel Wire for concrete Reinforcement
- IS: 455 - Indian Standard Specification for Slag Cement
- IS: 456 - Indian Standard Code of Practice for Plain and Reinforced Concrete
- IS: 457 - Indian Standard Code of Practice for General Construction of Plain and Reinforced Concrete for Dams and other Massive Structures
- IS: 516 - Indian Standard Specification for Methods of Test for Strength of Concrete
- IS: 702 - Indian Standard specification for industrial bitumen.
- IS: 1199 - Indian Standard Specification for Methods of Sampling and Analysis of Concrete

	TITLE:	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C004			
	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)	VOLUME - II B			
		SECTION - D (PART – I)			
		REV.NO.	0	DATE	04.07.11
		SHEET	51	OF	55
IS: 1322 - Indian Standard Specification for Bitumen Felts for Waterproofing and Damp-proofing IS: 1489 - Indian Standard Specification for Portland Pozzolona Cement IS: 1566 - Indian Standard Specification for hard drawn steel wire fabric for concrete reinforcement. IS: 1609 - Code of Practice for Laying Damp-proof Treatment using Bitumen Felts IS: 1786 - Indian Standard Specification for High Strength Deformed Steel Bars and Wires for Concrete Reinforcement. IS: 1791 - Indian Standard Specification for Batch Type Concrete Mixers. IS: 1838 - Indian Standard Specification for preformed fillers for expansion joints in concrete pavements and structures (non-extruding and resilient type). IS: 2185 - Indian Standard Specification for Hollow Cement Concrete Blocks IS: 2210 - Indian Standard Specification for Design of Reinforced Concrete shell Structures and Folded Plates IS: 2386 - Indian Standard Specification for Methods of Test for Aggregates for Concrete - Part-I to VIII IS: 2502 - Indian Standard Code of Practice for Bending and Fixing of Bars for Concrete Reinforcement IS: 2505 - Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Vibrators, Immersion Type IS: 2506 - Indian Standard Specification for Screed Board Concrete Vibrators IS: 2514 - Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Vibrating Tables IS: 2571 - Code of practice for laying in-situ cement concrete floors. IS: 2645 - Integral cement water proofing compound IS: 2722 - Indian Standard Specification for Portable Swing Weigh Batcher for Concrete (Single and Double Bucket type)					

	TITLE:	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C004			
	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED	VOLUME - II B			
		SECTION - D (PART – I)			
		REV.NO.	0	DATE	04.07.11
		SHEET	52	OF	55
IS: 2750 - Indian Standard Specification for steel scaffoldings.					
IS: 2751 - Code of Practice for Welding of Mild Steel Bars used for Reinforced Concrete Construction					
IS: 2770 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Testing Bond in Reinforced Concrete					
IS: 3025 - Indian Standard specification for Methods of Sampling and Test (Physical and Chemical) for Water used in Industry					
IS: 3067 - Code of practice for general design details and preparatory work for damp proofing and water proofing of building.					
IS: 3201 - Indian Standard Specification for Design and Construction of Precast Concrete Trusses					
IS: 3370 - Indian Standard Specification for Code of Practice for Concrete Structures for Storage of Liquids					
IS: 3414 - Code of practice for design and installation of joints in buildings.					
IS: 3550 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Test for Routine Control for Water used in Industry					
IS: 3558 - Code of Practice for use of Immersion vibrators for Consolidating Concrete					
IS: 3696 - Safety Code for Scaffolding and Ladders					
IS: 3812 - Indian Standard Specification for Fly Ash for Use as Admixture for Concrete					
IS: 4014 - Code of practice for steel tubular scaffolding.					
IS: 4031 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Tests for Hydraulic Cement					
IS: 4082 - Indian Standard Specification for Recommendation on Stacking and Storage of Construction Materials at site					
IS: 4090 - Indian Standard Specification for Design of Reinforced Concrete Arches					
IS: 4634 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Testing Performance of Batch-type Concrete Mixes					

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C004 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D (PART – I) REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11 SHEET 53 OF 55
IS: 4656 - Indian Standard Specification for Form Vibrators for Concrete IS: 4925 - Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Batching and Mixing Plant IS: 4926 - Indian Standard Specification for Ready Mixed Concrete IS: 4990 - Indian Standard Specification for Plywood for Concrete Shuttering work IS: 4991 - Indian Standard Specification for Blast Resistant Design of structure for Explosion above ground IS: 4995 - Indian Standard Specification for Design of Reinforced Part-I & II Reinforced Concrete Bins for the Storage of Granular and Powdery Materials IS: 4998 - Indian Standard Specification for Design of Reinforced Concrete Chimneys. IS: 5256 - Code of practice for sealing joints in concrete lining on canals. IS: 5512 - Indian Standard Specification for Flow Table for use in Tests of Cement and Pozzolan materials IS: 5513 - Indian Standard Specification for vacate Apparatus. IS: 5515 - Indian Standard Specification for Compaction Factor Apparatus. IS: 5525 - Recommendation for detailing of reinforcement in reinforced concrete works. IS: 5624 - Indian Standard Specification for foundation bolts. IS: 5751 - Indian Standard Specification for Precast Concrete Coping Blocks. IS: 5816 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Test for Splitting Tensile strength of Concrete Cylinders. IS: 5891 - Indian Standard Specification for Hand operated Concrete Mixers. IS: 5892 - Indian Standard Specification for transit mixer and agitators.		

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C004			
		VOLUME - II B			
		SECTION - D (PART – I)			
		REV.NO.	0	DATE	04.07.11
		SHEET	54	OF	55
IS: 6452 - Indian Standard Specification for High Alumina Cement for Structural Use IS: 6909 - Indian Standard Specification for Super sulphated Cement IS: 6923 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Test for Performance of Screed Board Concrete Vibrators. IS: 6925 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Test for Determination of Water Soluble Chloride in Concrete Admixtures. IS: 7242 - Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Spreaders. IS: 7246 - Indian Standard Specification for Table Vibrators for Consolidating Concrete. IS: 7251 - Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Finishers. IS: 7293 - Safety code for working with construction machinery. IS: 7320 - Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Slump Test Apparatus. IS: 7861 - Indian Standard Specification for Recommended Practice Part-I&II for Extreme Weather Concreting. IS: 7969 - Safety Code for Storage and Handling of Building Materials. IS: 8041 - Indian Standard Specification for Rapid Hardening Portland cement. IS: 8112 - Indian Standard Specification for high strength Ordinary Portland Cement. IS: 8142 - Indian Standard Specification for Determining Setting time of concrete by Penetration Resistance. IS: 8989 - Safety Code for Erection of Concrete Framed Structures. IS: 9012 - Recommended method for shotcreting. IS: 9013 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Making, Curing, and determining compressive Strength of Accelerated-cured Concrete Test Specimens. IS: 9077 - Code of Practice for Corrosion Protection of Steel					



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C004

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 55 OF 55

Reinforcement in RB and RCC Construction.

IS: 9103 - Indian Standard Specification for Admixtures for Concrete.

IS: 10262 - Recommended Guidelines for Concrete Mix Design.

IS: 13311 - Non-destructive testing of concrete.

SP: 34 - Handbook of concrete, reinforcement and detailing.



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR FINISH TO
MASONRY AND CONCRETE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C005

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 1 OF 9

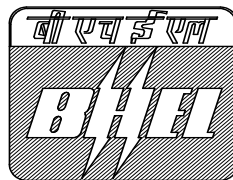
VOLUME: II B

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D3

FINISH TO MASONRY AND CONCRETE

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C005



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited

Project Engineering Management

PPEI BLDG

NOIDA - 201301



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR FINISH TO
MASONRY AND CONCRETE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C005

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 2 OF 9

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	INSTALLATION	3
3.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	8
4.00.00	I.S. CODE	8
5.00.0	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	9



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR FINISH TO
MASONRY AND CONCRETE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C005

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 3 OF 9

FINISH TO MASONRY AND CONCRETE

1.00.00 SCOPE

This Section covers finishing, installation, repairing, finishing, curing, testing, protection, maintenance till handing over of finishing items for masonry and concrete. This shall also include the work to be done to make the surface suitable for receiving the finishing treatment.

Before commencing finishing items the Contractor shall obtain the approval of the Engineer regarding the scheduling of work to minimize damage by other trades. He shall also undertake normal precaution to prevent damage or disfiguration to work of other trades or other installation.

2.00.01 INSTALLATION

2.01.00 Preparation of Surface

All joints in masonry walls shall be raked out to a depth of at least 10 mm with a hooked tool made for the purpose while the mortar is still green. Walls shall be rushed down with stiff wire brush to remove all loose dust from joints and thoroughly, washed with water. All laitance shall be removed from concrete to be plastered.

For all types of flooring, skirting and dado work, the base cement concrete slab or masonry surface shall be roughened by chipping and cleaned of all dirt, grease or loose particles by hard brush and water. The surface shall be thoroughly moist to prevent absorption of water from the base course. Any excess of water shall be mopped up.

At any point, the level of base shall be lower than the theoretical finished floor level by the thickness of floor finish. Any chipping or filling to be done to bring the base in the required level shall be brought to the notice of the Engineer and his approval shall be taken regarding the method and extent of rectification work required.

Prior to commencement of actual finishing work, the approval of the Engineer shall be taken as to the acceptability of the base.

2.02.00 PLASTERING

2.02.01 Mortar

Mortar for plastering shall be as specified.

For sand cement plaster, sand and cement in the specified proportion shall be mixed dry, on a watertight platform and minimum water added to achieve

**TITLE:****STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR FINISH TO
MASONRY AND CONCRETE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C005

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 4 OF 9

working consistency. The sand for plaster shall conform to IS: 1542.

No plaster, which has stood for more than half an hour, shall be used; plaster that shows tendency to become dry before this time shall have water added to it.

2.02.02**Application of Plaster**

Plaster, when more than 12 mm thick, shall be applied in two coats a base coat followed by the finishing coat. Thickness of the base coat shall be sufficient to fill up all unevenness in the surface; no single coat, however, shall exceed 12 mm in thickness. The lower coat shall be thicker than the upper coat; the overall thickness of the coats shall not be less than the minimum thickness shown on the drawings. The undercoat shall be allowed to dry and shrink before applying the second coat of plaster. The undercoat shall be scratched or roughened before it is fully hardened to form a mechanical key. The method of application shall be 'thrown on' rather than 'applied by trowel'.

To ensure even thickness and true surface, patches of plaster about 100 mm to 150 mm square or wooden screed 75 mm wide and of the thickness of the plaster, shall be fixed vertically about 2000 mm to 3000 mm apart, to act as gauges. The finished wall surface shall be true to plumb, and the Contractor shall, without any extra cost to the Owner, make up any irregularity in the brickwork with plaster.

All vertical edges of brick pillars, doorjambs etc. shall be chamfered or rounded off as directed by the Engineer. All drips, grooves, mouldings and cornices as shown on drawing or instructed by the Engineer shall be done with special care to maintain true lines, levels and profiles. After the plastering work is completed, all debris shall be removed and the area left clean. Any plastering that is damaged shall be repaired and left in good condition at the completion of the job.

2.02.03 Finish

Generally, the standard finish shall be used unless otherwise Shown on drawing or directed by the engineer. Wherever any special treatment to the plastered surface is indicated, the work shall be done exactly as shown on the drawings, to the entire satisfaction of the engineer regarding the texture, color and finish.

a) Standard Finish

Wherever punning is indicated, the interior plaster shall be finished rough; otherwise the interior plaster shall generally be finished to a smooth surface. The exterior surface shall generally be finished with a wooden float.

**TITLE:****STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR FINISH TO
MASONRY AND CONCRETE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C005

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 5 OF 9

b) Neat Cement Finish

Immediately after achieving a true plastered surface with the help of a wooden straight edge, the entire area shall be uniformly treated with a paste of neat cement at the rate of one (1) kg. per Sq.M. and rubbed smooth with a trowel.

c) Coloured Plaster Finish

This shall be done in the same way as specified in Clause 2.02.02 but using Coloured cement in place of ordinary cement. When coloured plastering is specified in more than one coat, the topcoat only shall be made with coloured cement.

Coloured cement shall be either ready mixed material or may be obtained by mixing pigments and cement at site, as approved by the Engineer. The pigments to be mixed with cement shall conform to Appendix-A of IS: 2114 latest editions.

Samples of colouring material shall be submitted to the engineer for approval and material procured, shall conform in all respects to the approved samples, which shall remain with the Engineer. All coloured cement and/or pigments shall be stored in an approved manner in order to prevent deteriorations.

d) Pebble-dash Finish

Mortar of required thickness consisting of 1 part cement and 4 parts sand by volume shall be applied in the usual manner as described under plastering Clause 2.02.02. While the mortar is still plastic small pebbles or crushed stone of size generally from 10mm to 20mm as approved by the Engineer shall be thrown on the plastered surface. The aggregate shall be lightly tapped into the mortar with a wood float or the flat end of oil a trowel, in order to ensure satisfactory bond between the dashing and the mortar.

e) Rough-cast Finish

A wet plastic mix of 3 parts coloured cement 6 parts sand and 4 parts aggregate by volume (gravel or crushed stone of size from 6 mm to 12 as approved by the Engineer) shall be thrown on to the wall by means of a plaster's trowel and left in the rough condition.

f) Scraped Finish

Ordinary plaster as described under Clause 2.02.02 after being leveled and allowed to stiffen for a few hours, shall be scraped with a steel straight edge to remove the surface skin. The pattern shall be as approved by the

**TITLE:****STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR FINISH TO
MASONRY AND CONCRETE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C005

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 6 OF 9

Engineer.

g) Textured Finish

Mortar consisting of 1 part cement and 3 parts sand by volume shall be applied in a manner as specified under “Plastering” Clause 2.2.2 Ornamental treatments in the form of horizontal or vertical rib texture fan texture etc. shall be applied by means of suitable tools to the freshly applied plastered surface, as approved by the Engineer.

h) Sand Faced Plaster

The plaster shall be applied in 2 coats. The first coat or the scratch coat should be approximately 14mm and shall be continuously carried out without break to the full length of wall or natural breaking points such as doors, windows, etc. The scratch coat shall be dashed on the prepared surface with heavy pressure, brought to true and even surface and then lightly roughened by cross scratch lines, to provide bond for the finishing coat. The mortar proportion for this scratch coat shall be as specified in the respective item or work. The scratch coat shall be cured for at least 7 days & then allowed to dry. The second coat shall be 6mm thick and it shall not be applied until at least 10 days have elapsed after the application of scratch coat. Before application of the second coat, the scratch coat shall be evenly damped. This coat shall be applied from top to bottom in one operation & without joints; finish shall be straight, true, & even. The mortar of this coat shall be as specified under the respective item of work. White sand for finish shall be used for the second coat & for finishing work. Sand for finish shall be of even coarse size & shall be dashed on the surface & sponged.

2.02.04 Curing

All plastered surfaces after laying shall be watered, for a minimum period of seven days, by an approved method, and shall be protected from excessive heat and sunlight by suitable approved means. Moistening shall commence, as soon as the plaster has hardened sufficiently and not susceptible to damage. Each individual coat of plaster shall be kept damp continuously, for at least two days, and then dried thoroughly, before applying the next coat.

2.03.00 Pointing to masonry

All Joints of brickwork shall be raked out to a depth of 10 mm with a hooked tool made for the purpose while the mortar is still green. The brickwork shall then be brushed down with a stiff wire brush, so as to remove all loose dust from the joints and thoroughly washed with water. Mortar consisting of 1 part cement and 3 parts clean, sharp, well graded sand by volume shall be pressed carefully into the joints and finishes with suitable tools to shape as shown on



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR FINISH TO
MASONRY AND CONCRETE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C005

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 7 OF 9

the drawings. Any surplus mortar shall be scalped off the wall face leaving the surface clean.

The pointed surface shall be kept wet for at least three days for curing.

2.04.00 Plaster with Metal Lath

The supports, hangers, brackets, cleats etc. shall be as shown on drawings and/or as approved by the Engineer. These shall have a coat of prime paint before and another coat of approved paint after erection.

The metal lath shall be expanded metal, with 12 mm x 38 mm mesh, 16 thick and 3 mm wide strands. Side laps shall be minimum 12 mm and end laps 25 mm minimum. The plastering shall be minimum 20 mm thick measured from the back of lath and applied in two-layers. The mortar for plastering shall consist of 1 part cement and 4 parts sand by volume mixed as specified in plastering, Clause 2.02.01. The application, finish etc. shall be as specified under relevant clause above. Where called for a 2 mm Plaster of Paris punting shall be applied over plaster as a finishing coat to give perfectly smooth and even finish.

2.05.00 Lime Punning

For plastered surfaces, where an even smooth surface is specified, lime punning with 5 parts of shell lime properly slaked, strained and aged, mixed with 1 part clean, washed, sieved, fine sand by volume shall be done. The thickness of lime punning shall be not less than 2 mm and more than 3 mm. The plastered surface shall be saturated with water before application of the lime punning. The punting shall be applied by skilled workman and given a smooth and even finish free from undulations, cracks etc. and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

2.06.00 Plaster of Paris Punning

Plastered surfaces, where specified shall be finished with Plaster-of-Paris punning. The material shall be from approved manufacturers and approved by the Engineer. The thickness of the punning shall be 2 mm and shall be applied by skilled workmen. The finish shall be smooth, even and free from undulation, cracks etc.

Before bulk work is taken in hand, a sample of punning shall be done on roughly 10 Sq.M. areas and approval of the Engineer taken. The work shall then be taken in hand as per approved sample.

2.07.00 Stone Facing

Stone facing where specified shall be done as shown on design drawings and

	TITLE: STANDARD TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FINISH TO MASONRY AND CONCRETE	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C005 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11 SHEET 8 OF 9
	approved shop drawings. The stone shall be as specified on drawings. Samples of stone shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval and then bulk purchase made. The Contractor shall submit three copies of shop drawings for the Engineer's approval before commencing the work. The thickness of facing stone shall be not less than 25 mm unless otherwise specified on drawings. The stone slabs shall be cut and finished to sizes as per pattern shown on drawings. They shall be fastened to wall with suitable non-corrodible anchorage as approved by the Engineer. Where mild steel clamps, stays etc. are used for anchorage, they shall be galvanized (weight of zinc coating shall not be less than 700 gms per square meter of surface) to prevent rust stains developing on the finished surface. There shall be at least 12 mm gap between the stone and masonry, which shall be filled up and packed by a mortar of 1 part cement and 3 parts of sand by volume. After the mortar is set and cured for at least four days, the exposed surface shall be rubbed and polished as approved by the Engineer. The completed surface shall be neat, or uniform texture and acceptable to the Engineer. Where pointing is specified on drawings it shall be done by mortar as specified on drawings. 3.00.00 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA Finish to masonry and concrete shall fully comply with the Specifications, approved samples and instructions of the Engineer with respect to lines, levels, thickness, colour, texture, pattern and any other special criteria as mentioned in the body of the specification or as shown on drawings. 4.00.00 I.S. CODE All work shall be carried out as per this specification and shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard (IS) Codes, unless specified otherwise. In case any particular aspect of work is not specifically covered by Indian Standard Codes, any other standard practice, as may be specified by the Engineer, shall be followed. IS: 1661: Code practice for cement and cement-lime plaster finish on wall & ceilings. IS: 4101: code of practice for external facings and veneers. 5.00.00 RATES AND MEASUREMENT 5.01.00 Rates	



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR FINISH TO
MASONRY AND CONCRETE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C005

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 9 OF 9

Rates shall also include providing, dismantling and removing of scaffolding, surface preparation, curing and all type of surface, shapes/ profiles and at all elevations.

5.02.00

Measurement

All plastering shall be measured net (on surface area on which it is applied) in Sqm. Plaster work shall be classified according to the type used and shall be measured separately. Plaster on ceiling and walls shall be measured separately. Soffits of stairs shall measured as plastering on ceiling.

No deduction shall be made for opening not exceeding 0.5 Sqm and for ends of beams, joints, etc. also no payment shall be made for reveals, jams, soffits, sills of these openings.

50% deduction shall be made for opening exceeding 0.5 Sqm but not exceeding 3.0 Sqm each and no addition shall be made for reveals, jams, soffits, sills etc.

In case of opening exceeding 3.0 Sqm each, deduction shall be made for opening but jams, soffits, and reveals shall be measured and paid for.



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR MASONRY
AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C006

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 1 OF 11

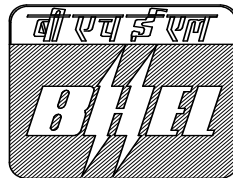
VOLUME: II B

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D4

MASONRY AND ALLIED WORKS

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C006



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited

Project Engineering Management

PPEI BLDG

NOIDA - 201301



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR MASONRY
AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C006

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 2 OF 11

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	PAGE NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	MATERIALS	3
3.00.00	INSTALLATION	6
4.00.00	I.S. CODES	10
5.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	11



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR MASONRY
AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C006

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 3 OF 11

MASONRY AND ALLIED WORKS

1.00.00 SCOPE

This section covers furnishing, installation including handling, transporting, batching, mixing, laying scaffolding, centering, shuttering, finishing, curing, protection, maintenance and repair of common building materials till handing over of masonry and allied works for use in structures and locations covered under the scope of this package.

2.00.00 MATERIALS

a) Brick

Bricks for general masonry work shall be of class designation 7.5 of nominal dimensions as per standard specification under IS: 1077, well burnt, of uniform size, shape and colour, free from cracks, flaws or modules of free lime and emit clear ringing sound when struck. Fractured surface shall show uniform texture free from grits, lumps holes etc. Water absorption after 24 hours immersion shall not exceed 20% by weight for bricks. Dimensional tolerance shall not exceed 8% of the size shown in drawings for bricks. All bricks shall have rectangular faces and sharp straight edges. The bricks shall show no efflorescence after soaking in water and drying in shade.

Each brick shall have the manufacturer's identification marks clearly marked on the frog. Representative samples shall be submitted and approved samples shall be retained by the Engineer for further comparisons and reference. Any brick not found up to the specification shall be removed immediately from site at the Contractor's own cost.

Bricks shall not be dumped at site. They shall be stacked in regular tiers, even as they are unloaded; to minimize breakage and defacement of bricks. Bricks selected for different situation of use in the work shall be stacked separately.

b) Stone

All stones shall be obtained from approved quarries, hard, tough, durable compact grained, uniform in texture and colour and free from decay, flaws, veins, cracks and sand holes. The surface of a freshly broken stone shall be bright, clean, and sharp and shall show uniformity of texture, without loose grains and free from any dull, chalky, or earthly appearance. Stone showing mottled colours shall not be used for face work. A stone shall not absorb more than 5 per cent of its weight of water after 24 hours immersion. The type of stone shall be as specified on drawings and/or instructed by the Engineer. Samples shall be submitted by the Contractor

**TITLE:****STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR MASONRY
AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C006

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 4 OF 11

and approved samples shall be retained by the Engineer for comparison of bulk supply.

c) Cement

Cement used shall be Ordinarily Portland Cement or Portland Slag Cement or Portland Pozzolana Cement conforming to IS Codes and shall be fresh when delivered. In special cases, Rapid Hardening Portland Cement, Low Heat Cement etc. may be permitted or directed to be used by the Engineer. The Contractor shall submit the manufacturer's certificate for each consignment of cement procured to the Engineer. If at any time, the Engineer feels that the cement being used by the Contractor is not up to specification, he may stop the work and send the samples of the cement to a testing laboratory for standard tests and all expenses incurred thus shall be borne by the Contractor. The Contractor shall also have no claim for this type of suspension of work.

The cement shall be stored above the ground level in perfectly dry and watertight sheds. The bags shall be stacked in a manner so as to facilitate removal or first in first out basis. Any material considered defective by the Engineer shall not be used by the Contractor and shall be removed from the site immediately.

d) Coarse Aggregate

Coarse aggregates shall be as per IS: 383 latest editions, consisting of hard, strong and durable pieces of crushed stone and shall be free from organic or clay coatings and other impurities like disintegrated stones, soft flaky particles etc. and any other material liable to affect the strength, durability or appearance of concrete.

Aggregates other than crushed stone conforming to the provisions of specification may be used if permitted by the Engineer.

Washing of aggregates by approved means shall be carried out, if desired by the Engineer.

Grading of coarse aggregates shall generally conform to IS: 383 and shall be such as to produce a dense concrete or the specified proportions and strength and of consistence that will work readily into position without segregation.

Aggregates shall be stored on brick soling or an equivalent platform so that they do not come in contact with dirt, clay, grass, or any other injurious substances at any stage.

Aggregate of different size shall be kept in separate stacks. If so desired by the Engineer aggregate from different sources shall be stacked



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR MASONRY
AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C006

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 5 OF 11

separately with proper care to prevent intermixing.

e) Sand

Sand shall be hard, durable, clean, and free from adherent coatings or organic matter and shall not contain clay balls or pellets. The sand shall be free from impurities such as iron pyrites, alkalis, salts, coal, mica, shale or other laminated materials in such forms or quantities as to affect adversely the hardening, strength, durability or appearance of mortar, plaster or concrete or to cause corrosion to any metal in contact with such mortar, plaster or concrete. All sand shall be properly graded and shall be as per relevant IS Code. Sand for concrete shall conform to IS: 383.

f) Water

Water shall be clean, fresh and free from organic matters, acids or soluble salts and other deleterious substances which may cause corrosion, discoloration, efflorescence etc.

g) Reinforcement

Reinforcement steel shall be clean and free from loose mill scales, dust, loose rust, oil and grease or other coatings, which may impair proper bond. Structural steel shall conform to IS: 2062. Mild steel and medium tensile steel bars and hard-drawn steel wire for concrete reinforcement shall conform to IS: 432. Cold twisted steel bars shall conform to IS: 1786. Hand drawn steel wire fabric shall conform to IS: 1566. Hexagonal wire netting shall conform to IS: 3150. All steel bars including and above 10 mm diameter shall be of tested quality. All wire netting shall be galvanized.

Reinforcement bars shall be stored off the ground and under cover if so desired by the Engineer. If necessary, a coat of cement wash shall be given to the bars to guard against rusting.

3.00.00 INSTALLATION

3:01.00 Soling

3.01.01 Brick Soling

The ground shall be dressed, consolidated by ramming, or by light rolling and a 12 mm thick cushion of sand laid. On the sand cushion the bricks shall be laid with fine joints and placed firmly in position by hammering with wooden mallet. The surface shall be free from undulations. The 'frog' side shall be on the underside. The joints shall be broken the in all direction and bricks cut as required. The pattern of laying and number of layers shall be as per Schedule of item. Orientation shall be as desired by the Engineer. After laying of each

**TITLE:****STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR MASONRY
AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C006

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 6 OF 11

layer of bricks sand shall be spread over and worked into the joints to pack the bricks tight.

3.01.02 Stone Soling

The stones for soling shall be selected on the basis of thickness of soling specified in the Schedule of Items. The larger stones shall be laid and the gaps filled by smaller stones. The interstices shall then be firmly packed with sand by flooding with water.

3.02.00 Brick-on-Edge

Excavation shall be done close to the brick dimensions and in perfect alignment. Bricks shall be firmly placed by hammering with wooden mallets and sides and joints packed firmly with earth so that the edging is not disturbed easily. Alignment and level shall be acceptable to the Engineer.

3.03.00 Masonry**3.03.01 General**

All masonry work shall be true to lines and levels as shown on drawings. All masonry shall be tightly built against structural members and bonded with dowels, inserts etc. as shown on drawings.

3.03.02 Cement Mortar

Cement mortar shall be prepared with materials specified in clause 2.00.00. Sand for masonry mortar shall conform to IS: 2116. Cement and sand in the specified proportion shall be mixed dry thoroughly and minimum water added to attain required workability.

Surplus mortar droppings from masonry, if received on surface free from dirt may be mixed with fresh mortar if permitted by the Engineer who may direct addition of additional cement without any extra payment. No mortar, which has stood for more than half an hour, shall be used.

3.03.03 Brick Masonry

Bricks shall be soaked by submergence in clean water for at least two hours in approved vats before use. Bricks shall be laid in English bond unless specified otherwise. Broken bricks shall not be used. Cut bricks shall be used if necessary to complete bond or as closers. Bricks shall be laid with frogs upwards over full mortar beds. Bricks shall be pressed into mortar and tapped into final position so as to embed fully in mortar. Inside faces shall be buttered with mortar before the next bricks is placed and pressed against it. Thus all joints between bricks shall be fully filled with mortar.

**TITLE:****STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR MASONRY
AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C006

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 7 OF 11

Mortar joints shall be kept uniformly 10 mm thick. All joints on face shall be raked to minimum 10 mm depth using raking tool while the mortar is still green to provide bond for plaster or pointing.

Where plaster or pointing is not provided, the joints shall be struck flush and finished immediately. Brickworks two bricks thick or more shall have both faces in true plane. Brickwork of lesser thickness shall have one selected face in true plane.

3.03.04 Exposed Brickwork

Brickwork in superstructures, which is not covered by plaster, shall be as shown on drawing and executed by specially skilled mason. Courses shall be truly horizontal and vertical joints truly vertical. Wooden straight edges with brick course graduations and position of window sills and lintels shall be used to control uniformity of brick courses. Masons must check workmanship frequently with plumb, spirit level, rule, and string. All brickwork shall be cleaned at the end of days work. If face bricks are specified, the brickwork shall be in composite bricks, with face bricks on the exposed face and balance in routine bricks, but maintaining the bond fully. Where face bricks are not specified, bricks for the exposed face shall be specially selected from routine bricks. All exposed brickwork on completion of work shall be rubbed down, washed clean, and pointed as specified. Where face bricks are used carborandum stone shall be used for rubbing down.

3.03.05 Reinforced Brickworks

Reinforcements shall be as specified. All reinforcements shall be thoroughly cleaned and fully embedded in mortar. Where M.S. bars are used as reinforcement, these shall be lapped with dowels if left in R.C. columns or welded to steel stanchions.

3.03.06 Stone Masonry

Stones shall be thoroughly soaked before laying. Stones shall be laid on their natural quarry beds. Individual stones shall be fitted with mallet and properly wedged to reduce thickness of mortar joints. Thickness of joint shall be not less than 8 mm and not greater than 25 mm. At least two stones shall run the full width of the wall for every square meter of surface area.

	TITLE: STANDARD TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR MASONRY AND ALLIED WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C006			
		VOLUME - II B			
		SECTION - D			
		REV.NO.	0	DATE	04.07.11
		SHEET	8	OF	11

3.03.07

Exposed Stone work

Stonework, which is to be kept exposed, shall be as shown on approved drawing. It shall be executed by specially skilled mason. Stones used for exposed face shall be specially selected. All exposed stone faces shall be kept clean and free from mortar and pointed up neatly as the work proceeds in a manner called for in the drawings or instructions. A sample wall, 10 Sq.M. area shall be built and approved by the Engineer and all works shall match with this sample.

3.03.08 Composite

Masonry

Where stonework facing with brick masonry backing is specified the bond between them shall be achieved by bond stones of dimensions and frequency as desired by the Engineer.

3.03.09

Expansion & Separation Joints

Location of joints shall strictly be as shown on drawings or as instructed by the Engineer. Expansion joints shall be as shown on drawings and specified. Expansion joint filler boards and sealing strips shall have minimum transverse joints. Transverse joints shall meet the approval of the Engineer.

Separation joints shall be with standard waterproof paper or with alkathene sheets about 1 mm in thickness. Length and sealing of laps shall be to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

3.03.10

Mouldings, Cornices, Drip Course

These shall be made as shown in drawings. Bricks or stone shall be cut and dressed as required. If no subsequent finish is envisaged, these shall be rubbed to correct profile with Carborundum stone.

3.03.11 Curing

Masonry shall be cured by keeping it wet for seven days from the date of laying. In dry weather at the end of days work top surface of masonry shall be kept wet by ponding.

3.03.12

Embedding of fixtures

All fixtures shall generally be embedded in mortar and masonry units shall be cut as required.

3.03.13

Encasing of Structural Steel

This shall be done by building masonry work round flanges, webs etc., and

	TITLE: STANDARD TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR MASONRY AND ALLIED WORKS	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C006 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11 SHEET 9 OF 11
	filling the gap between steel and masonry by minimum 12 mm thick mortar. Encased members shall be wrapped with chicken wire mesh when shown on drawings or instructed by the Engineer. The minimum lap in chicken wire mesh shall be 50 mm. 3.04.00 Damp Proof Course (DPC) Unless otherwise specified Damp-proof course shall be 40 mm thick ‘artificial stone’ in proportion 1:1½:3 cement sand stone-chips (10 mm down) with admixture of a waterproofing compound as approved by the Engineer. The percentage of admixture shall be as per manufacturer’s specifications but not less than 2% by weight of cement. The top surface shall be double chequered and cured by ponding for seven days. 3.05.00 Damp Proof Membrane Damp proof treatment using fibre or hessian base bitumen felt shall be 6, 8 or 10 course treatment as specified in IS: 1609. The number of courses shall be as shown as drawings or as specified. Sequence of work shall be as directed by the Engineer. Extreme care shall be taken to prevent damage to felt during and after laying. The Contractor shall be obliged, at his own expense, to rectify any leakage appearing within 5 years of installation by removing and renewing the coats at the point of leakage. Where shown on drawing, damp proof membrane with one layer bitumen paper or one layer alkathene sheet shall be laid with minimum 150 mm lap under slabs on grade. 3.05.00 Plinth Protection Plinth of buildings shall be protected with brick-on-edge paving of minimum 750mm width unless otherwise shown on the drawings. The treatment shall consist of laying bricks in cement mortar 1:6 (1 cement: 6 sand) over a 75mm thick bed of dry graded brick aggregate, 40mm nominal size, grouted with sand. The top shall be finished with 1:2 cement mortar pointing (1 cement: 2 sand). Plinth protection shall be laid with a minimum outward slope of 1 in 50. The brick aggregate shall be well graded, broken from well burnt or slightly overbunt and dense brickbats. It shall be homogeneous in texture, roughly cubical in shape, clean and free from dirt or any other foreign matter. The ground shall first be prepared to the required slope around the building. The high portions of the ground should be cut down; hollows and depressions filled up to the required level from the excavated earth and rammed so as to give uniform outward slope. The bed shall be watered and rammed with heavy iron square rammers. Surplus earth, if any, shall be disposed off beyond a lead of 50m or as directed by the Engineer.	

**TITLE:****STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR MASONRY
AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C006

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 10 OF 11

Over this, 75mm thick bed of aggregate of 40mm nominal size, shall be laid with a minimum outward slope of 1 in 50. Aggregates shall be carefully laid and packed, bigger sized being placed at the bottom. The brick aggregates shall be consolidated dry with heavy iron rammers.

The aggregates shall then be grouted evenly with sand at the rate of 0.6 cubic metre per square metre area, adequately watered to ensure filling of voids by sand and again rammed with heavy iron rammers. The finished surface shall give uniform appearance. After the subgrade has been compacted thoroughly, brick flooring with bricks of specified strength in cement mortar 1:6 (1 cement: 6 sand) shall be laid.

The bricks shall be laid on edge in Diagonal/Herring Bone Bond or other pattern as specified or as directed by the Engineer. Bricks shall be laid on 12mm thick mortar bed and each brick shall be properly bedded and set home by gentle tapping with handle of trowel or wooden mallet. Its inside face shall be buttered with mortar before the next brick is laid and pressed against it. On completion of the portion of flooring, the vertical joints shall be fully filled from the top with mortar. The surface shall present a true plain surface with the required slope.

The pointing shall be done in cement mortar 1:2 (1 cement: 2 sand). The mortar shall be pressed into the joints and shall be finished off flush and level with the edges of the bricks so as give a smooth appearance. The edges shall be neatly trimmed with a trowel and a straight edge. The mortar shall not spread over surface of the masonry.

Brick flooring & pointing shall be kept wet for a minimum period of seven days. These shall be protected from rain by suitable covering when the mortar is green.

4.00.00 I.S. CODES

Some of the important relevant codes for this section are:

- IS: 1127: Recommendations for dimensions and workmanship of natural building stones for masonry work.
- IS: 1597: Code of Practice for Construction of stone Masonry.
- IS: 1609: Code of Practice for laying Damp proof treatment using bitumen felts.
- IS: 2212: Code of Practice for Brickwork.
- IS: 2250: Code of Practice for preparation and use of masonry Mortar.
- IS: 5134: Bitumen Impregnated Paper & Board.



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR MASONRY
AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C006

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 11 OF 11

5.00.00 RATES AND MEASUREMENTS

5.01.00 Rates

Unit rate for masonry work shall include the following:

- a) Raking out joints for plastering or pointing or finishing the joint flush as the work proceeds.
- b) Preparing top sand sides of existing wall for joining old with new work.
- c) Providing, dismantling and removing the scaffolding.

Unit rate for DPC shall be inclusive of formwork and bitumen painting.

5.02.00 Measurement

Brickwork in wall of half brick thickness shall be measured separately in Sqm stating the wall thickness and more than half brick thickness shall be measured by volume. Plaster thickness shall not be considered for computation of volume.

Masonry work in sub structure and super structure shall be measured separately, unless otherwise specified in the Schedule of items.

No deductions shall be made and no extra payment shall be made for following:

- a) Opening upto 0.1 Sqm each in area. In calculating the area of the opening lintels or sills shall be included along with the size of the opening.
- b) Drainage holes and recesses for cement blocks to embed holdfasts for doors, windows etc.
- c) Pipe and fixtures upto 300mm dia. and nothing extra shall be paid for the mortar used for fixing.

Reinforcement in masonry work shall be paid separately under respective items.

Damp proof course shall be measured in Sqm. No deduction shall be made and no extra shall be paid for opening upto 0.1 Sqm in area.

Plinth protection shall be measured under respective item of works executed required for completion of the work as specified.



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR FINISH TO
MASONRY AND CONCRETE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C007

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 1 OF 9

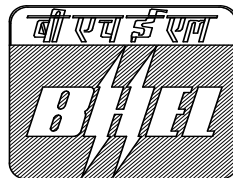
VOLUME: II B

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D5

FINISH TO MASONRY AND CONCRETE

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C007



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited

Project Engineering Management

PPEI BLDG

NOIDA - 201301



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR FINISH TO
MASONRY AND CONCRETE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C007

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 2 OF 9

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	INSTALLATION	3
3.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	8
4.00.00	I.S. CODE	8
5.00.0	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	9



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR FINISH TO
MASONRY AND CONCRETE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C007

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 3 OF 9

FINISH TO MASONRY AND CONCRETE

1.00.00 SCOPE

This Section covers finishing, installation, repairing, finishing, curing, testing, protection, maintenance till handing over of finishing items for masonry and concrete. This shall also include the work to be done to make the surface suitable for receiving the finishing treatment.

Before commencing finishing items the Contractor shall obtain the approval of the Engineer regarding the scheduling of work to minimize damage by other trades. He shall also undertake normal precaution to prevent damage or disfiguration to work of other trades or other installation.

2.00.01 INSTALLATION

2.01.00 Preparation of Surface

All joints in masonry walls shall be raked out to a depth of at least 10 mm with a hooked tool made for the purpose while the mortar is still green. Walls shall be rushed down with stiff wire brush to remove all loose dust from joints and thoroughly, washed with water. All laitance shall be removed from concrete to be plastered.

For all types of flooring, skirting and dado work, the base cement concrete slab or masonry surface shall be roughened by chipping and cleaned of all dirt, grease or loose particles by hard brush and water. The surface shall be thoroughly moist to prevent absorption of water from the base course. Any excess of water shall be mopped up.

At any point, the level of base shall be lower than the theoretical finished floor level by the thickness of floor finish. Any chipping or filling to be done to bring the base in the required level shall be brought to the notice of the Engineer and his approval shall be taken regarding the method and extent of rectification work required.

Prior to commencement of actual finishing work, the approval of the Engineer shall be taken as to the acceptability of the base.

2.02.00 PLASTERING

2.02.01 Mortar

Mortar for plastering shall be as specified.

For sand cement plaster, sand and cement in the specified proportion shall be mixed dry, on a watertight platform and minimum water added to achieve

**TITLE:****STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR FINISH TO
MASONRY AND CONCRETE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C007

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 4 OF 9

working consistency. The sand for plaster shall conform to IS: 1542.

No plaster, which has stood for more than half an hour, shall be used; plaster that shows tendency to become dry before this time shall have water added to it.

2.02.02**Application of Plaster**

Plaster, when more than 12 mm thick, shall be applied in two coats a base coat followed by the finishing coat. Thickness of the base coat shall be sufficient to fill up all unevenness in the surface; no single coat, however, shall exceed 12 mm in thickness. The lower coat shall be thicker than the upper coat; the overall thickness of the coats shall not be less than the minimum thickness shown on the drawings. The undercoat shall be allowed to dry and shrink before applying the second coat of plaster. The undercoat shall be scratched or roughened before it is fully hardened to form a mechanical key. The method of application shall be 'thrown on' rather than 'applied by trowel'.

To ensure even thickness and true surface, patches of plaster about 100 mm to 150 mm square or wooden screed 75 mm wide and of the thickness of the plaster, shall be fixed vertically about 2000 mm to 3000 mm apart, to act as gauges. The finished wall surface shall be true to plumb, and the Contractor shall, without any extra cost to the Owner, make up any irregularity in the brickwork with plaster.

All vertical edges of brick pillars, doorjambs etc. shall be chamfered or rounded off as directed by the Engineer. All drips, grooves, mouldings and cornices as shown on drawing or instructed by the Engineer shall be done with special care to maintain true lines, levels and profiles. After the plastering work is completed, all debris shall be removed and the area left clean. Any plastering that is damaged shall be repaired and left in good condition at the completion of the job.

2.02.03**Finish**

Generally, the standard finish shall be used unless otherwise Shown on drawing or directed by the engineer. Wherever any special treatment to the plastered surface is indicated, the work shall be done exactly as shown on the drawings, to the entire satisfaction of the engineer regarding the texture, color and finish.

a) Standard Finish

Wherever punning is indicated, the interior plaster shall be finished rough; otherwise the interior plaster shall generally be finished to a smooth surface. The exterior surface shall generally be finished with a wooden float.

**TITLE:****STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR FINISH TO
MASONRY AND CONCRETE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C007

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 5 OF 9

b) Neat Cement Finish

Immediately after achieving a true plastered surface with the help of a wooden straight edge, the entire area shall be uniformly treated with a paste of neat cement at the rate of one (1) kg. per Sq.M. and rubbed smooth with a trowel.

c) Coloured Plaster Finish

This shall be done in the same way as specified in Clause 2.02.02 but using Coloured cement in place of ordinary cement. When coloured plastering is specified in more than one coat, the topcoat only shall be made with coloured cement.

Coloured cement shall be either ready mixed material or may be obtained by mixing pigments and cement at site, as approved by the Engineer. The pigments to be mixed with cement shall conform to Appendix-A of IS: 2114 latest editions.

Samples of colouring material shall be submitted to the engineer for approval and material procured, shall conform in all respects to the approved samples, which shall remain with the Engineer. All coloured cement and/or pigments shall be stored in an approved manner in order to prevent deteriorations.

d) Pebble-dash Finish

Mortar of required thickness consisting of 1 part cement and 4 parts sand by volume shall be applied in the usual manner as described under plastering Clause 2.02.02. While the mortar is still plastic small pebbles or crushed stone of size generally from 10mm to 20mm as approved by the Engineer shall be thrown on the plastered surface. The aggregate shall be lightly tapped into the mortar with a wood float or the flat end of oil a trowel, in order to ensure satisfactory bond between the dashing and the mortar.

e) Rough-cast Finish

A wet plastic mix of 3 parts coloured cement 6 parts sand and 4 parts aggregate by volume (gravel or crushed stone of size from 6 mm to 12 as approved by the Engineer) shall be thrown on to the wall by means of a plaster's trowel and left in the rough condition.

f) Scraped Finish

Ordinary plaster as described under Clause 2.02.02 after being leveled and allowed to stiffen for a few hours, shall be scraped with a steel straight edge to remove the surface skin. The pattern shall be as approved by the

**TITLE:****STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR FINISH TO
MASONRY AND CONCRETE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C007

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 6 OF 9

Engineer.

g) Textured Finish

Mortar consisting of 1 part cement and 3 parts sand by volume shall be applied in a manner as specified under “Plastering” Clause 2.2.2 Ornamental treatments in the form of horizontal or vertical rib texture fan texture etc. shall be applied by means of suitable tools to the freshly applied plastered surface, as approved by the Engineer.

h) Sand Faced Plaster

The plaster shall be applied in 2 coats. The first coat or the scratch coat should be approximately 14mm and shall be continuously carried out without break to the full length of wall or natural breaking points such as doors, windows, etc. The scratch coat shall be dashed on the prepared surface with heavy pressure, brought to true and even surface and then lightly roughened by cross scratch lines, to provide bond for the finishing coat. The mortar proportion for this scratch coat shall be as specified in the respective item or work. The scratch coat shall be cured for at least 7 days & then allowed to dry. The second coat shall be 6mm thick and it shall not be applied until at least 10 days have elapsed after the application of scratch coat. Before application of the second coat, the scratch coat shall be evenly damped. This coat shall be applied from top to bottom in one operation & without joints; finish shall be straight, true, & even. The mortar of this coat shall be as specified under the respective item of work. White sand for finish shall be used for the second coat & for finishing work. Sand for finish shall be of even coarse size & shall be dashed on the surface & sponged.

2.02.04**Curing**

All plastered surfaces after laying shall be watered, for a minimum period of seven days, by an approved method, and shall be protected from excessive heat and sunlight by suitable approved means. Moistening shall commence, as soon as the plaster has hardened sufficiently and not susceptible to damage. Each individual coat of plaster shall be kept damp continuously, for at least two days, and then dried thoroughly, before applying the next coat.

2.03.00**Pointing to masonry**

All Joints of brickwork shall be raked out to a depth of 10 mm with a hooked tool made for the purpose while the mortar is still green. The brickwork shall then be brushed down with a stiff wire brush, so as to remove all loose dust from the joints and thoroughly washed with water. Mortar consisting of 1 part cement and 3 parts clean, sharp, well graded sand by volume shall be pressed carefully into the joints and finishes with suitable tools to shape as shown on

	TITLE: STANDARD TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FINISH TO MASONRY AND CONCRETE	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C007 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11 SHEET 7 OF 9
	the drawings. Any surplus mortar shall be scalped off the wall face leaving the surface clean. The pointed surface shall be kept wet for at least three days for curing. 2.04.00 Plaster with Metal Lath The supports, hangers, brackets, cleats etc. shall be as shown on drawings and/or as approved by the Engineer. These shall have a coat of prime paint before and another coat of approved paint after erection. The metal lath shall be expanded metal, with 12 mm x 38 mm mesh, 16 thick and 3 mm wide strands. Side laps shall be minimum 12 mm and end laps 25 mm minimum. The plastering shall be minimum 20 mm thick measured from the back of lath and applied in two-layers. The mortar for plastering shall consist of 1 part cement and 4 parts sand by volume mixed as specified in plastering, Clause 2.02.01. The application, finish etc. shall be as specified under relevant clause above. Where called for a 2 mm Plaster of Paris punting shall be applied over plaster as a finishing coat to give perfectly smooth and even finish. 2.05.00 Lime Punning For plastered surfaces, where an even smooth surface is specified, lime punning with 5 parts of shell lime properly slaked, strained and aged, mixed with 1 part clean, washed, sieved, fine sand by volume shall be done. The thickness of lime punning shall be not less than 2 mm and more than 3 mm. The plastered surface shall be saturated with water before application of the lime punning. The punting shall be applied by skilled workman and given a smooth and even finish free from undulations, cracks etc. and to the satisfaction of the Engineer. 2.06.00 Plaster of Paris Punning Plastered surfaces, where specified shall be finished with Plaster-of-Paris punning. The material shall be from approved manufacturers and approved by the Engineer. The thickness of the punning shall be 2 mm and shall be applied by skilled workmen. The finish shall be smooth, even and free from undulation, cracks etc. Before bulk work is taken in hand, a sample of punning shall be done on roughly 10 Sq.M. areas and approval of the Engineer taken. The work shall then be taken in hand as per approved sample. 2.07.00 Stone Facing Stone facing where specified shall be done as shown on design drawings and	

	TITLE: STANDARD TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FINISH TO MASONRY AND CONCRETE	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C007 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11 SHEET 8 OF 9
	approved shop drawings. The stone shall be as specified on drawings. Samples of stone shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval and then bulk purchase made. The Contractor shall submit three copies of shop drawings for the Engineer's approval before commencing the work. The thickness of facing stone shall be not less than 25 mm unless otherwise specified on drawings. The stone slabs shall be cut and finished to sizes as per pattern shown on drawings. They shall be fastened to wall with suitable non-corrodible anchorage as approved by the Engineer. Where mild steel clamps, stays etc. are used for anchorage, they shall be galvanized (weight of zinc coating shall not be less than 700 gms per square meter of surface) to prevent rust stains developing on the finished surface. There shall be at least 12 mm gap between the stone and masonry, which shall be filled up and packed by a mortar of 1 part cement and 3 parts of sand by volume. After the mortar is set and cured for at least four days, the exposed surface shall be rubbed and polished as approved by the Engineer. The completed surface shall be neat, or uniform texture and acceptable to the Engineer. Where pointing is specified on drawings it shall be done by mortar as specified on drawings. 3.00.00 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA Finish to masonry and concrete shall fully comply with the Specifications, approved samples and instructions of the Engineer with respect to lines, levels, thickness, colour, texture, pattern and any other special criteria as mentioned in the body of the specification or as shown on drawings. 4.00.00 I.S. CODE All work shall be carried out as per this specification and shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard (IS) Codes, unless specified otherwise. In case any particular aspect of work is not specifically covered by Indian Standard Codes, any other standard practice, as may be specified by the Engineer, shall be followed. IS: 1661: Code practice for cement and cement-lime plaster finish on wall & ceilings. IS: 4101: code of practice for external facings and veneers. 5.00.00 RATES AND MEASUREMENT 5.01.00 Rates	

**TITLE:****STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR FINISH TO
MASONRY AND CONCRETE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C007

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 9 OF 9

Rates shall also include providing, dismantling and removing of scaffolding, surface preparation, curing and all type of surface, shapes/ profiles and at all elevations.

5.02.00**Measurement**

All plastering shall be measured net (on surface area on which it is applied) in Sqm. Plaster work shall be classified according to the type used and shall be measured separately. Plaster on ceiling and walls shall be measured separately. Soffits of stairs shall measured as plastering on ceiling.

No deduction shall be made for opening not exceeding 0.5 Sqm and for ends of beams, joints, etc. also no payment shall be made for reveals, jams, soffits, sills of these openings.

50% deduction shall be made for opening exceeding 0.5 Sqm but not exceeding 3.0 Sqm each and no addition shall be made for reveals, jams, soffits, sills etc.

In case of opening exceeding 3.0 Sqm each, deduction shall be made for opening but jams, soffits, and reveals shall be measured and paid for.



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR PAINTING,
WHITEWASHING, POLISHING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C008

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 1 OF 12

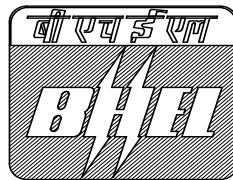
VOLUME: II B

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D6

PAINTING, WHITEWASHING, POLISHING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C008



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited

Project Engineering Management

NOIDA - 201301



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR PAINTING,
WHITEWASHING, POLISHING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C008

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 2 OF 12

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	INSTALLATION	3
3.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA AND TESTING	10
4.00.00	I.S. CODES AND STANDARDS	11
5.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	12



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR PAINTING,
WHITEWASHING, POLISHING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C008

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 3 OF 12

PAINTING, WHITE WASHING, POLISHING, ETC.**1.00.00 SCOPE**

This section covers painting, white washing, varnishing, polishing etc. of both interior and exterior surfaces of wood work, masonry, concrete plastering, plaster of paris, false ceiling, structural and other miscellaneous steel items, rain water down comer, floor and roof drains, soil, waste and service water pipes, and other ferrous and non-ferrous metal items.

Copper, bronze, chromium plate, Nickel, stainless steel and aluminium shall generally not be painted or finished except if otherwise specified.

Before commencing painting, the Contractor shall obtain the approval of the Engineer in writing regarding the schedule of work to minimize damage; disfiguration or staining to work of other trades or other installations.

2.00.00 Installation**2.00.01 Materials**

Materials shall be highest grade products or well-known approved manufacture and shall be delivered to the site in original sealed containers, bearing brand name, manufacturer's name and colour shade, with labels intact and seals unbroken. All materials shall be subject to inspection, analysis and approved by the Engineer. It is desired that materials of one manufacturer only shall be used as far as possible and paint of one shade is obtained from the same manufacturing batch. Each and every supply of primer, finish paint etc. shall be accompanied by manufacturer's test certificate. All paint shall be subject to analysis from random samples taken at site from painters bucket, if so desired by the Engineer.

All prime coats shall be compatible to the material of the surface to be finished as well as to the finished coats to be applied.

All unspecified materials such as snellac, turpentine or linseed oil shall be of the highest quality available and shall conform to the latest IS standards. All such materials shall be made by reputable recognized manufacturers and shall be approved by the Engineer.

All colours shall be as per painting schedule and tinting and matching shall be done to the satisfaction of the Engineer. In such cases, where samples are required, they shall be executed in advance with the specified materials for the approval of the Engineer.



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR PAINTING,
WHITEWASHING, POLISHING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C008

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 4 OF 12

a) White Wash/Colour Wash

Shall be done from pure shell lime or fat lime, or a mixture of both as instructed by the engineer, and shall conform to IS: 712 latest editions. Samples of lime shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval, and lime as per approved sample shall be brought to site in unslaked condition. After slaking, it shall be allowed to remain in a tank for two days and then stirred up with a pole, until it attains the consistency of thin cream. 100 grams of gum to 6 liters of white wash water and a little of indigo or synthetic ultramarine blue shall be added to the lime. Mineral colour not affected by lime shall be added to white wash to get the required tint/shade approved by the Engineer.

b) Dry distemper

Shall be made from suitable pigments, extenders, lime proof tinters, water-soluble binders etc. and shall conform to IS: 427. The distemper shall be diluted with prescribed thinner in a manner recommended by the manufacturer. Only sufficient quantity of distemper required for a day's work shall be prepared.

c) Oil Bound Washable Distemper

Shall be of oil emulsion type containing suitable preservatives and shall conform to IS: 428. The distemper shall be diluted with prescribed thinner in a manner recommended by the manufacturer. Only sufficient quantity of distemper required for a day's work shall be prepared.

d) Waterproof Cement Paint

Shall be made from best quality white cement and lime resistant colours with accelerators, waterproofing agents and fungicides. The paint shall conform to IS: 5410.

e) Acrylic Emulsion Paint

Shall be water-based acrylic copolymer emulsion with rutile titanium dioxide and other selected pigments and fungicide conforming to IS: 5411 (Part-1). It shall exhibit excellent adhesion to plaster and cement surface and shall resist deterioration by alkali salts. The paint film shall allow the moisture in wall to escape without peeling or blistering. The paint, after it is dried, shall be able to withstand washing with mild soap and water without any deterioration in colour, or without showing flaking, blistering, or peeling.

f) Synthetic Enamel Paint



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR PAINTING,
WHITEWASHING, POLISHING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C008

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 5 OF 12

Shall be made from synthetic resins and drying oil with rutile titanium dioxide and other selected pigments to give a smooth, hard, durable and glossy finish to all exterior and resist interior surfaces. White and pastel shades shall not yellowing and darkening with aging. The paint shall conform to IS: 2932 and IS: 2933.

g) Aluminium Paint

Shall be in two pack containers and shall resist weathering. The paint shall conform to IS: 2339.

h) Varnishing

Shall be best quality alkyd varnish suitable for brushing over the tint of paint or light natural wood and shall not darken or yellow with age.

i) French Polish

Shall be made from best quality shellac, denatured spirit and other suitable alcohol soluble ingredients and made by a well known approved manufacturer. The material shall conform to IS: 348.

French polish shall not be used on bare wood it shall only be used as finishing coat on wood after the woods pretreated with a liquid wood filler conforming to IS: 345 is applied and rubbed out.

j) Bitumen paint (black bituminous anti-corrosive paint)

Bitumen based anti-corrosive paint conforming to IS: 158 shall be used.

2.00.02**Storage**

The Contractor shall arrange for safe and proper storage of all materials and tools. The storage space if allotted within the building shall be adequately protected from damage, disfigurement, & stains. Paint shall be kept covered at all times and mixing shall be done in suitable containers. All necessary precautions shall be taken by the contractor to prevent fire.

2.01.00**Preparation of surface**

Before starting the work the Contractor shall obtain the approval of the Engineer regarding the soundness & readiness of the surface to be painted on.

	TITLE:	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C008			
	STANDARD TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR PAINTING, WHITEWASHING, POLISHING	VOLUME - II B			
		SECTION - D			
		REV.NO.	0	DATE	04.07.11
		SHEET	6	OF	12

2.01.02

Wood

All surfaces shall be free from, dirt and loose or peeling paints. The surface shall be rubbed down smooth. All nails & screws shall be sunk below the surface and filled with putty after applying an under coat. Small knots that do not justify cutting and sap streaks shall be covered with minimum 2 coats of pure shellac coating applied thinly & extended 25 mm beyond the area. All large, loose, or resinous knots shall be removed and filled with sound wood. All work shall be done as per IS: 2338.

2.01.02

Masonry, Concrete, and Plastered Surface

Surface shall be free from all oil, grease, efflorescence, mildew, loose paint, or other foreign and loose materials. Masonry cracks shall be cleaned out and patch filled with mortar similar to the original surface and uniformly textured. Where this type of resurfacing may lead to the finishing paint being different in shade from, the original surfaces, the resurfaces area shall be treated with minimum one coat of cement primer, which should be continued to the surrounding area for a distance of minimum 100 mm.

Surface with **Mildew or Efflorescence** shall be treated as below:

All mildewed surfaces shall be treated with an approved fungicide such as ammoniacal wash consisting of 7g of copper carbonate dissolved in 80ml liquor ammonia and diluted to water, or 2.5 percent magnesium silicofluoride solution and allowed to dry thoroughly before paint is applied.

2.01.03

Metal

The surface preparation shall be done in accordance with IS:1477(Part-1) ‘Code of practice for painting of ferrous metals in building’ and as directed by Engineer. All metal surfaces shall be absolutely clean, dry, and free from rust, scales, weld slag, flux deposit, wax, grease, dried soap films, foreign matters like cement mortar etc and free from existing loose red oxide zinc chromate primer and should be removed by means of wire brushes, hand scrappers, sand paper, emery cloth, emery papers, or by mechanical power tools etc. or as directed by Engineer. For exposed chemical resistant paints, surfaces shall be blast cleaned to near white metal. All galvanized iron surfaces shall be pretreated with a compatible primer according to the manufacturer's direction. Any abrasion in shop coat shall be touched up with the same quality of paint as the original coat. The actual painting work should be commenced only after obtaining clearance from the Engineer regarding proper cleaning of the surface.



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR PAINTING,
WHITEWASHING, POLISHING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C008

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 8 OF 12

One coat of whitewash shall consist of one stroke from top downwards, another from bottom upwards over the first stroke and another from left to right before the previous one dries up. Second coat shall be applied and in case the Engineer feels that one or more coats are required the Contractor shall do so without any extra cost to the Owner. No brush marks shall show on the finished surface.

2.02.03 Dry Distemper

New plastered surface shall be allowed to dry for at least two months. New lime or lime cement plastered surface shall be washed with a solution of 1 part Vinegar to 12 parts water or 1:50 sulphuric acid solution and for 24 hours after which the wall shall be thoroughly washed with clean water. For cement-plastered surface, the surface shall be washed with solution of 100 gms. of zinc sulphate to 1 litre of water and allowed to dry.

Dry distempering shall be done as per manufacturers instruction. In applying the distempers the brush, should first be applied horizontally and immediately crossed off perpendicularly. Brushing shall not be continued too long, otherwise brush marks may result.

2.02.04 Oil bound washable distemper

The distemper shall be applied after surface is primed with an alkali resistant primer, and followed by minimum two coats of oil bound washable distemper all as per manufacturer's instruction.

2.02.05 Waterproof Cement Paint

Surface to be coated with cement paint shall be washed and brushed down. As soon as the moisture has disappeared, the surface shall be given one coat of paint. Care shall be taken so that the paint does not dry out too rapidly. After 4 to 6 hours, the water shall be sprinkled over the surface to assist curing and prevent cracking. After the first coat has dried (24 to 48 hours) the second coat shall be applied in a similar manner. The finished surface shall be kept moist by occasional sprinkling with water for seven days after painting.

2.02.06 Acrylic Emulsion Paint

Paint shall be applied after providing one coat of cement primer solvent of approved quality and primer shall be conform to IS: 109. Lime gauged cement plastered surfaces shall not be painted for at least one month after plastering. A sample patch shall be painted to check alkali reaction if so desired by the Engineer. Painting shall be done strictly as per manufacturer's specification.

2.02.07 Synthetic Enamel Paint

	TITLE: STANDARD TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR PAINTING, WHITEWASHING, POLISHING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C008 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11 SHEET 9 OF 12
	Shall be applied on properly primed surface. Subsequential coat shall not be applied till the previous coat is dry. The previous shall be lightly sand papered for better adhesion of subsequent coats. 2.02.08 Aluminium Paint The paint, supplied in two pack containers shall be mixed and applied strictly as per manufacturer's direction. When more than one coat of paint is required or indicated, the next coat shall only be applied after the previous coat become hard dry. 2.02.09 Clear Synthetic Varnish The Varnish shall be applied on wood surface after (a) filling, (b) staining & (c) sealing operations are carried out. The application of a combination of filler and stain shall not be permitted. For the finishing coats of varnish, the surface shall be allowed to dry and be rubbed down lightly, wiped off and allowed to dry. Careful attention to cleanliness is required for varnishing. All dust and dirt shall be removed from the surface as well as from the neighbourhood. Damp atmosphere and draughts shall be avoided, and exposure to extreme heat or cold & dampness shall not be allowed. The varnish shall be applied liberally with a brush and spread evenly over a portion of the surface with light strokes to avoid frothing. It shall be allowed to flow on white the next section is being laid on excess varnish shall then be scrapped off the brush and the first section be crossed, recrossed and then laid off lightly. The varnish once it has begun to set shall not be retouched. In case of any mistake in application, the varnish shall be removed and the work started afresh. The varnish shall be minimum of two coats, with the first coat being a flatting varnish. This shall be allowed to dry hard and be flatted down, before applying the next coat. Sufficient time must be allowed between coats to get a hard dry surface before next coat is applied. All work shall be as per relevant IS Code. 2.02.10 French polish All unevenness of the surface shall be rubbed down to smoothness with sand paper and the surface shall well dusted .The pores in the shall be filled up with a paste of whitening in water or methylated spirit with a suitable pigment like burnt siemme or umber. After application of the filler paste, the French polish shall be applied with a pad of woollen cloth covered by a fine cloth. The pad shall be moistened with	

	TITLE: STANDARD TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR PAINTING, WHITEWASHING, POLISHING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C008 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11 SHEET 10 OF 12
	polish and rubbed hard on the surface in a series of overlapping circles so that the polish is sparingly but uniformly applied over the entire area to give an even surface. A trace of linseed oil may be used on the pad for ease of application. The surface shall be allowed to dry before further coats are applied in the same manner. To finish off, the pad shall be covered with a fresh piece of clean fine cloth, slightly dampened with methylated spirit, and rubbed lightly and quickly with circular motions to leave the finished surface with a uniform texture and high gloss. 2.02.11 Chemical Resistant Paint For chemical resistant paints, epoxy, chlorinated rubber, or vinyl butryl paint system shall be used. Manufacturer's recommendation shall be followed regarding the paint system, exposed to moderately to severe corrosive condition and subject to acid/alkali spillage & fumes, shall be followed. 2.03.00 Protection Furniture and other movable objects, equipment, fittings and accessories shall be moved, protected and replaced upon completion of work. All stationary equipment shall be well covered so that no paint can fall on them. Work finished by other agencies shall be well protected. All protections shall be done as per instructions of the Engineer. 2.04.00 Cleaning up In addition to provisions in general conditions the Contractor shall, upon completion of painting etc. remove all marks and make good surfaces, where paint has been splashed or splattered, including all equipment, fixtures, glass, furniture, fittings etc. to the satisfaction of the Engineer. 3.00.00 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA AND TESTING a) All painted surfaces shall be uniform and pleasing in appearance. b) All varnished surfaces shall be of uniform texture and high glossy finish. c) The colour, texture etc. shall match exactly with those of approved samples. d) All stains, splashes, and splatters of paints and varnishes shall be removed from surrounding surfaces.	



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR PAINTING,
WHITEWASHING, POLISHING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C008

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 11 OF 12

Testing

- a) As, each part of the work is under progress, i.e. preparation of surface, providing primer, providing different coats of finishing paints, it shall be passed by the Engineer. Variation from the drawings or specification or standard etc. shall not be accepted. The Contractor shall ascertain from the Engineer as to which parts will be inspected and passed from time to time. The Contractor shall provide all necessary arrangement for inspection of the painting work during its different working phase. The Contractor shall provide necessary scaffolding, approach for inspection of the above as per direction and satisfaction of the Engineer. All the necessary cost for scaffolding, approach, platform, lighting arrangement testing and inspection shall be borne by the Contractor. Such inspection and testing will not, however, exonerate the Contractor from his responsibilities for proper workmanship, material etc.
- b) The Contractor shall carry out all sampling and necessary testing in accordance with the relevant Indian Standards and shall conduct such tests as called for by the Engineer. Where no specific testing procedure is mentioned in the relevant codes, the tests shall be carried out as per the prevalent accepted Engineering practice as per the direction of the Engineer. Tests shall be done in a laboratory, approved by the Engineer, and cost of testing shall be borne by the contractor.
- c) Material/workmanship unsuitable for acceptance shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor. The work shall be redone as per Specification of the contract and direction of the Engineer without extra cost to owner.

4.00.00**I.S. CODE**

All work shall be carried out as per this specification and shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard (IS) Codes, unless specified otherwise. In case any particular aspect of work is not specifically covered by Indian Standard Codes, any other standard practice, as may be specified by the Engineer, shall be followed.

IS: 348 Specification for French polish

IS: 427 Specification for Distemper, dry colour as required.

IS: 428 Specification for Distemper oil emulsion, colour as required.

IS: 1477 Code of Practice for painting of ferrous metal
(I & II) in buildings.

IS: 2338 Code of Practice for finishing of wood and

	TITLE: STANDARD TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR PAINTING, WHITEWASHING, POLISHING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C008 VOLUME - II B SECTION - D REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11 SHEET 12 OF 12
	(I & II) wood based materials. IS: 2339 Specification for Aluminium, Paints for general purposes in dual containers. IS: 2395 Code of Practice for painting concrete, masonry, and Plaster surface. IS: 2932 Specification for enamel, exterior type-1. IS: 5410 Specification for cement paint, colour as required. 5.00.00 RATES AND MEASUREMENT 5.01.00 Rates Rates shall be unit rates for complete items described in the “Schedule of Items”. Rate shall include cleaning, preparation of surface, supply and application of primer, painting and providing all protection and scaffolding required at site. 5.02.00 Measurements Painting over the concrete/masonry/wooden surface shall be measured net (on the surface area on which it is applied) in Sqm. No deduction shall be made for opening not exceeding 0.5 Sqm and ends of beams, joints, etc. also no payment shall be made for reveals, jams, soffits, sill of these openings. 50% deduction shall be made for opening exceeding 0.5 Sqm but not exceeding 3.0 Sqm each and no addition shall be made for reveals, jams, soffits, sills etc. In case of opening exceeding 3.0 Sqm each, deduction shall be made for opening but jams, soffits, and reveals shall be measured and paid for. Corrugated surfaces shall be measured flat and measured area shall be increased by 15%. Painting of structural steel works shall be measured in M.T. unless specified otherwise.	



**Standard Technical Specification
For
Road And Drainage**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C009

VOLUME II

SECTION D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 1 OF 37

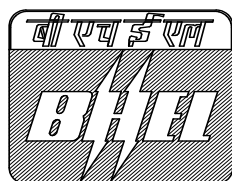
VOLUME: II B

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D7

ROAD AND DRAINAGE

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C009



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI BLDG
NOIDA - 201301



**Standard Technical Specification
For
Road And Drainage**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C009

VOLUME II

SECTION D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 2 OF 37

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	CODES AND STANDARDS	4
a.	EXECUTION	7
4.00.00	TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	37
5.00.00	MEASUREMENT	37



Standard Technical Specification For Road And Drainage

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C009

VOLUME II

SECTION D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 3 OF 37

Standard Technical Specification For Road And Drainage

1.00.00 Scope

The scope include all works required for the construction of road including construction of embankment, sub-base course, base course, tack coat, bituminous macadam, wearing course, liquid seal coat, shoulder and all incidental items of work specified or not shown but reasonably implied or necessary for the completion of the work etc.

The scope also include all works required for the construction of drainage including construction of road side drains, RCC culverts, pipe culverts, drainage pipes, manholes and all other incidental items necessary for the completion of the work etc.

1.01.00 Works To Be Provided By The Contractor

The works to be provided by the contractor unless specified otherwise shall include but not be limited to the following.

- a) Construction of roads including providing all materials, labour, supervision, services, equipments, tools and plants, transportation etc all required for the completion of the work.
- b) Submission of detailed scheme of all operations required for executing the work (e.g. material handling, placement, services, approaches etc) to the engineer for approval.
- c) Carrying out tests whenever required by the engineer to assess the quality of work and submission of the test results to the engineer after completion of the same etc.

1.02.00 Work To Be Provided By Others

No work under this specification will be provided for by any agency other than the contractor unless specifically mentioned elsewhere in the contract.

1.03.00 Conformity With Designs

The contractor shall carryout the work as per the construction drawings, specification and as directed by the engineer.

1.04.00 Materials To Be Used



**Standard Technical Specification
For
Road And Drainage**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C009

VOLUME II

SECTION D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 4 OF 37

All materials required for the work shall be the best commercial variety and as approved by the engineer.

2.00.00 Codes and Standards

All works under this specification shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacement of the following or any other IRC/IS Codes and Standard Practices unless specified otherwise.

- a) Specification for road and bridge works of Ministry of Shipping & Transport (Road Wing) Published by the IRC
- b) IRC: 19 - Standard specification and code of practice for Water bound Macadam
- c) IRC :SP 11 - Hand Book of Quality Control for Construction of Roads and Runways
- d) IS:456 - Indian Standard Code of Practice for Plain and Reinforced Concrete.
- e) IS:2212 - Code of Practice for Brick work
- f) IS: 783 - Code of Practice for Laying of Concrete Pipes
- g) IS: 1201 - Methods of testing tar and bituminous materials to 1220
- h) IS: 73 - Specification for paving bitumen
- i) IS: 215 - Specification for Road tar
- j) IS: 216 - Coal tar pitch
- k) IS: 217 - Specification for cut-back bitumen
- l) IS: 454 - Specification for cut-back bitumen from waxy crude
- m) IS: 1834 - Specification for hot applied sealing compound for joint in concrete
- n) IS: 1838 - Specification for performed fillers for expansion joints in concrete, non extruding and resilient type
Part I Bitumen impregnated fibre



Standard Technical Specification For Road And Drainage

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C009

VOLUME II

SECTION D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 5 OF 37

Part II CNSL Aldehyde resin and coconut pith

- o) IS : 334 - Glossary of terms relating to bitumen and tar
- p) IS: 1077 - Common burnt clay building bricks
- q) IS : 3117 - Specification for bitumen emulsion roads (anionic type)
- r) IS : 1200 - Method of measurement of building and civil engineering work (Part-17)- Road work including airfield pavements
- s) Other specifications mentioned elsewhere in this specification.

In case any particular aspect of work is not covered specifically by the specification/Indian Standard Code of practices, any other standard practice as may be specified by the engineer shall be followed.

2.01.00

Quality Control

The Contractor shall establish and maintain quality control for all materials, procedures, workmanship and equipments used. All works shall conform to the lines, grades, cross sections and dimensions shown on the drawings, specification and as directed by the engineer. Permitted tolerances for road works are described hereinafter.

a) Horizontal Alignment

Horizontal alignment shall be reckoned with respect to the centre line of the carriageway as shown on the drawings. The edges of the carriageway as constructed shall be correct within a tolerance of $\pm 25\text{mm}$ therefrom. The corresponding tolerance for edges of the roadway and lower layers of the pavement shall be $\pm 40\text{mm}$.

b) Longitudinal Profile

The finished levels of the sub-grade and different pavement courses as constructed shall not vary from those calculated with reference to the longitudinal and cross-profile of the road shown on the drawings or as directed by the engineer and shall not exceed the tolerances as mentioned below.

Sub-grade	$\pm 25\text{ mm}$
Sub-base	$\pm 20\text{ mm}$
Base course	$\pm 15\text{ mm}$



**Standard Technical Specification
For
Road And Drainage**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C009

VOLUME II

SECTION D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 6 OF 37

Wearing course ± 10 mm

Tolerance in wearing course shall not be permitted in conjunction with the positive tolerance on base course if the thickness of the wearing course is thereby reduced by more than 6 mm.

c) Surface Regularity of Sub-grade and Pavement Courses

The surface regularity of the completed sub-base, base course and wearing surfaces in the longitudinal and transverse directions shall be within the tolerances indicated in Table - I. The longitudinal profile shall be checked with a 3m long straight edge at the middle of each traffic lane along a line parallel to the centre of the road. The transverse profile shall be checked with a set of three camber boards at intervals of 10m.

TABLE –I

PERMITTED TOLERANCE OF SURFACE REGULARITY FOR PAVEMENT COURSES

Sl. No.	Type of Construction	Longitudinal profile with 3m straight edge					Cross Profile
		Maximum permissible Undulation (mm)	Maximum number of undulations permitted in any 300m length with undulation exceeding (mm)				Maximum permissible variation from specified profile under camber template (mm)
			18	12	10	6	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
1.	Earthen sub-grade	25	30	-	-	-	15
2.	Granular sub-base	15	-	30	-	-	12
3.	Water Bound Macadam with oversize metal (40-90 mm size)	15	-	30	-	-	12
4.	Water Bound Macadam with normal size metal (20-50 mm and 40-63 mm size), Bituminous Penetration Macadam	12	-	-	30	-	8
5.	Surface dressing** (two coat) over WBM (20-50 mm or 40-63 mm size metal), Bituminous penetration macadam	12	-	-	20	-	8



**Standard Technical Specification
For
Road And Drainage**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C009

VOLUME II

SECTION D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 7 OF 37

6.	Open graded premix carpet, mix seal Surfacing	10	-	-	-	30	6
7.	Bituminous macadam	10	-	-	-	20***	6
8.	Semi-dense carpet	10	-	-	-	20***	6
9.	Asphaltic Concrete	8	-	-	-	10***	4

Notes:

1. ** For surface dressing in all other cases, the standards of surface evenness will be the same as those for the surface receiving the surface dressing.

2. *** These are for machine laid surfaces. If laid manually due to unavoidable reasons, tolerance upto 50 percent above these values in this column may be permitted at the discretion of the Engineer. However this relaxation does not apply to the values of maximum undulation for longitudinal and cross profiles mentioned in columns 3 and 8 on the table.

3. Surface evenness requirements in respect of both the longitudinal and cross profiles should be simultaneously satisfied.

3.00.00 Execution

3.01.00 Setting Out

Within 15 days of the award of contract, the contractor shall prepare and submit to the Engineer detailed drawings/schemes of embankment filling and excavation works as proposed to be executed by him showing the dimensions as per construction drawings and specification adding his proposals of drainage and dewatering of pits, watering and compacting the embankment fill etc. On receiving the approval from the Engineer with modifications and corrections if any, the contractor shall set out the work from the control points furnished by the Engineer and fix permanent points and markers for ease of future checking. These permanent points and markers will be checked by the Engineer and certified by him after which the contractor shall proceed with the work. It should be noted that this checking by the Engineer prior to the start of the work will in no way absolve the contractor of his responsibility of carrying out the work to true lines and levels as per the approved drawings. If any errors are noticed in the Contractor's work at any stage, the contractor at his own risk and cost shall rectify the same. Profiles of the embankment made with Bamboo, earth or other convenient materials and strings shall be set up at suitable intervals for the guidance of the workmen.

3.02.00 Clearing and Grubbing



**Standard Technical Specification
For
Road And Drainage**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C009

VOLUME II

SECTION D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 8 OF 37

Before commencement of earthwork, the surface area of ground to be occupied shall be cleared of all fences, trees, logs, stumps, bushes, vegetation, rubbish, slush etc. Cutting of trees shall include trees having girth of any size and removing roots upto a depth of 600mm below ground level or 300mm below formation level whichever is deeper. After the removal of roots of trees, the pot holes formed shall be filled with good earth in 250mm layers (loose thickness) and compacted unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. The trees shall be cut into suitable pieces as instructed by the Engineer. Before earthwork is started, all the spoils and unserviceable materials and rubbish shall be burnt or removed from the site to the approved disposal areas as may be specified. Useful materials, saleable timbers, firewood etc shall be the property of the Owner and shall be stacked properly at the work site in a manner as directed by the Engineer.

3.03.00 Filling in Embankment

3.03.01 General

The material used for constructing the embankment shall be earth, moorum, gravel or a mixture of the above or any other material approved by the Engineer. The material shall be free from lumps and clods, boulders and rock pieces, roots and vegetation, harmful salts and chemicals, organic materials, loose silts, fine sands and expansive clays in order to provide a stable embankment. The filling and compaction operation should be such that the best available materials are saved for the top portion and will result in an acceptable and uniform gradation of material and provide impermeability and stability to the embankment when compacted. The size of the coarse material in the mixture of earth shall ordinarily not exceed 75mm. However the Engineer may at his discretion permit the use of material coarser than the specified if he is satisfied that the same will not present any difficulty as regard to the placement and compaction of the fill material are concerned. Ordinarily, only the materials satisfying the density requirements as given below in Table-II shall be employed for embankment construction.



**Standard Technical Specification
For
Road And Drainage**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C009

VOLUME II

SECTION D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 9 OF 37

Table - II

Density Requirements of Embankment Materials

Sl. No.	Type of Work	Maximum laboratory dry density when tested as per IS: 2720 (Part - VII)
1.	Embankment upto 3m height	Not less than 1.44 gm/cc
2.	Embankment exceeding 3m height and embankment of any height subject to long period of inundation	Not less than 1.52 gm/cc
3.	Top 0.5m of the embankment below sub-base and shoulders (where earth shoulders are specified)	Not less than 1.65 gm/cc

Expansive clays exhibiting marked swell and shrinkage properties shall not be used for embankment construction.

The material for embankment construction shall be obtained from approved sources with preference given to the materials available from nearby road excavation or any other excavation under the same contract.

3.03.02 Setting Out

After the site clearance, the work shall be set out true to lines, curves, slopes, grades and sections as shown on the approved drawings or as directed by the Engineer. The contractor shall provide all labour, survey instruments and materials such as strings, pegs, nails, bamboo, stones, lime, mortar, concrete etc required in connection with the setting out of the works and establishment of the bench marks. The limits of the embankment shall be marked by fixing batter pegs on both sides at regular intervals as guides before commencing the earthwork. To ensure the safety, the pegs should normally be fixed about 500mm away from the actual limits of the fill and to be painted in a distinct colour. The centreline of the embankment shall be pegged at regular intervals of 25/30m and at all skews/curves. The actual profile of the embankment shall be made at every third centre line peg with bamboo posts and strings. Preferably prototype profiles developed with wooden planks need to be fixed at every 200m and at the intersection points at curves. The profile shall be about 3m long.



**Standard Technical Specification
For
Road And Drainage**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C009

VOLUME II

SECTION D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 10 OF 37

3.03.03 Stripping and Storing top soil

The construction of the earthen embankment by filling shall conform to the dimensions, slopes and other details shown in the approved drawings. Before commencement of the embankment construction, the surface area of ground to be occupied after clearing and grubbing shall be stripped off to a minimum depth of 150mm or more as directed by the Engineer in order to remove all perishable materials and any soil which may become unstable on saturation or may interfere with the development or proper bonding between the foundation and embankment. It is not necessary to remove all the soil containing fine hair like roots but only the rather heavy mats are to be removed. In localities where most of the available embankment fill materials are not conducive to plant growth or when so directed by the Engineer, the top soil suitable for plant growth existing over the embankment foundation areas shall be stripped to specified depths not exceeding 150mm and stored for covering the embankment slopes where revegetation is desired.

3.03.04 Compacting Original Ground

In all cases, the original ground after stripping shall be compacted by rolling with a minimum six passes of 8-10 tonne roller and as directed by the Engineer.

Where the height of the proposed embankment is less than 0.5m and the original ground does not already have a relative compaction of atleast 95 percent of Standard Proctor density (maximum dry density), the same shall be loosened upto a depth of 0.5m and filled in layers not exceeding 250mm in loose thickness and each layer shall be watered and compacted to 100% maximum dry density of the fill material determined in accordance with IS:2720, Part-VII. However before relaying and compacting the loosened material, the surface below this level shall be suitably compacted as directed by the Engineer with a minimum six passes of 8 - 10 tonne roller.

Where so directed by the Engineer, any unsuitable material occurring in the embankment foundation shall be removed and replaced with approved materials suitably compacted. Embankment work shall not proceed until the foundation soil of the embankment is inspected by the Engineer and approved.

3.03.05 Filling

The embankment material shall be spread uniformly over the entire width of the embankment in layers not exceeding 250mm in loose thickness. Successive layers of embankment shall not be placed until the layer under



**Standard Technical Specification
For
Road And Drainage**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C009

VOLUME II

SECTION D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 11 OF 37

construction has been thoroughly compacted to the requirements set down hereunder. Moisture content of the fill material shall be checked at the source of supply and if found less than that specified for compaction, the same shall be made good either at the source or after spreading the soil in loose thickness for compaction. In the latter case water shall be sprinkled directly from a hose line or from a truck mounted water tank and flooding shall not be permitted under any circumstances. After adding required amount of water, the soil shall be processed by means of harrows, rotary mixers or by any other approved method until the layer is uniformly wet.

If the material delivered to the road bed is too wet, it shall be dried by aeration and exposure to the sun till the moisture content is acceptable for compaction. Should circumstances arise where owing to wet weather, the moisture content cannot be reduced to the required amount by the above procedure, the work on compaction shall be suspended.

Moisture content of each layer shall be checked in accordance with IS:2720, Part-II and unless otherwise specified shall be so maintained making due allowance for evaporation losses that during compaction, the moisture content shall be in the range of 1 percent above to 2 percent below the optimum moisture content as determined in accordance with IS:2720, Part-VII.

Clods or hard lumps of earth shall be broken to have a maximum size of 150mm when being placed in the lower layers of the embankment and a maximum size of 60mm when being placed in the top 0.5m portion of the embankment below sub-base.

Hauling equipment shall be dispersed uniformly over the entire surface of the previously constructed layer to minimise rutting or uneven compaction.

Where the embankment is to be constructed across a low swampy ground that will not support the weight of trucks or other hauling equipments, the lower part of the fill shall be constructed by dumping successive loads in a uniformly distributed layer to a thickness not greater than that necessary to support the hauling equipment while placing subsequent layers.

3.03.06

Compaction

Compaction equipment approved by the Engineer shall only be employed for construction. If directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall demonstrate the efficiency of the plant he intends to use by carrying out compaction trials.



**Standard Technical Specification
For
Road And Drainage**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C009

VOLUME II

SECTION D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 12 OF 37

Each layer shall be thoroughly compacted to the density as specified in Table-III. Subsequent layers shall be placed only after the finished layer has been tested and accepted by the Engineer.

Table - III

Compaction Requirements For Embankment

Sl. No.	Type of work/material	Field dry density as a percentage of maximum laboratory dry density as per IS : 2720, Part-VII
1.	Top 0.5m portion of embankment below sub-base and shoulders	Not less than 100
2.	Other portions of embankment	Not less than 95

When density measurements reveal any soft area in the embankment, further compaction shall be carried out as directed by the Engineer. If in spite of that the specified compaction is not achieved, the material in the soft area shall be removed and replaced with approved material and compacted to the density requirements and satisfaction of the Engineer.

3.03.07 Drainage

The surface of the embankment at all times during construction shall be maintained at such a cross fall as will shed water and prevent ponding.

3.03.08 Finishing Operations

Finishing operations shall include the work of shaping and dressing the shoulders, road bed and side slopes to conform the alignment, levels, cross sections and dimensions as shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Both the upper and lower ends of the side slopes shall be rounded off to improve the appearance and merge the embankment with the adjacent terrain.

3.04.00 Turfing With Sods

3.04.01 General

This work shall consist of furnishing and laying live sod of perennial turf forming grass on embankment slopes, shoulders or other locations as



Standard Technical Specification For Road And Drainage

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C009

VOLUME II

SECTION D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 13 OF 37

shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Unless otherwise specified the work shall be taken up following the construction of embankment provided the season is favourable for establishment of the sod.

3.04.02 Materials

The sod shall consist of dense, well rooted growth of permanent and desirable grasses indigenous to the locality where it is to be used and shall be practically free from weeds and other undesirable matters. At the time the sod is cut, the grass shall have a length of approximately 50mm and the sod shall be free from any debris.

Thickness of the sod shall be as uniform as possible with about 50 to 80mm of soil covering the grass roots depending on the nature of the sod so that practically all the dense root system of the grass are retained in the sod strip. The sods shall be cut in rectangular strips of uniform width not less than 250mm x 300mm in size but not so large so that it is convenient to handle and transport without damage. During wet weather the sod shall be allowed to dry sufficiently to prevent rearing during handling and during dry weather it shall be watered before lifting to ensure its vitality and to prevent dropping of soil during handling.

3.04.03 Placing The Sods

The area to be sodded shall be previously constructed to the required slope and cross section. Soil in the area shall be loosened, freed from all stones larger than 50mm size, sticks, stumps and any other undesirable foreign matters etc and brought to a reasonably granular texture to a depth not less than 25mm for receiving the sod.

Where required, top soil shall be spread over the slopes. Prior to placing the top soil, the slopes shall be roughened and wetted in order to have a satisfactory bond. The depth of top soil (to be spread) shall be 75mm.

Following soil preparation and top soiling (if required), fertilizer and ground limestone when specified shall be spread uniformly. After spreading, the materials shall be incorporated in the soil by discing or other means. The prepared sod bed shall be moistened if not already sufficiently moist and the sod shall be placed thereon within 24 hours after the same has been cut. Each sod strip shall be laid in close contact with each other and shall be lightly tamped with suitable wooden or metal tampers so as to eliminate air pockets and to press it into the underlying soil. At points where water may flow over the sod, the upper edges of the sod strips shall be turned into the soil below the adjacent area and a layer of earth shall be placed over it followed by thorough compaction.



**Standard Technical Specification
For
Road And Drainage**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C009

VOLUME II

SECTION D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 14 OF 37

3.04.04 Staking the Sods

Where the side slope is 2 to 1 or steeper and the distance along the slope is more than 2m, the sods shall be staked with pegs or nails spaced approximately 500 to 1000mm along the longitudinal axis of the sod strips. Stakes shall be driven approximately plumb through the sods and to be almost flushed with them.

3.04.05 Top Dressing

After the sods have been laid in position, the surface shall be cleaned of any loose sod, excess soil and other foreign materials. Thereafter a thin layer of top soil shall be scattered over the top dressed surface and the area shall be thoroughly moistened by sprinkling water.

3.04.06 Watering and Maintenance

The turfing so laid shall be well watered and protected until final acceptance. Watering shall be done in such a way that no erosion or damage to the sodded areas/embankment occur. The Contractor shall erect necessary warning signs and barriers, repair or replace the sods which are failing to show uniform growth of grass or damaged by his operation and shall maintain the sod at his own cost until final acceptance.

3.05.00 Shoulder Construction

3.05.01 Description

This work shall consist of constructing shoulder on either side of the pavement in accordance with the requirements of this specification and in conformity with the lines, grades and cross sections shown on the approved drawings and as directed by the Engineer.

3.05.02 Materials

Shoulder shall be made of selected earth or granular material as specified conforming to relevant IRC standards.

3.05.03 Construction Operations

Except in the case of bituminous pavements, the shoulders shall be constructed in advance to the laying of pavement courses. The compacted thickness of each layer of shoulder shall correspond to the compacted layer of pavement course to be laid adjacent to it. After compaction, the inside



**Standard Technical Specification
For
Road And Drainage**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C009

VOLUME II

SECTION D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 15 OF 37

edges of shoulders shall be trimmed vertical and the area enclosed between the shoulders shall be cleaned of all spilled materials before proceeding with the construction of the pavement layer.

In the case of bituminous pavements, shoulder shall be constructed only after the pavement courses have been laid and compacted.

Regardless of the method of laying, all shoulder construction material shall be placed directly on the shoulder. Any spilled material dragged on to the pavement surface shall be immediately removed without any damage to the pavement and the area so affected shall be thoroughly cleaned. During all stages of shoulder construction, the required crossfall shall be maintained to drain off surface water.

3.06.00 Kerb

3.06.01 Material

Kerb if required for the construction of footpath shall consist of precast concrete blocks with concrete grade of M-20. The blocks shall be of 100mm thick and of suitable length. The depth of blocks unless otherwise mentioned elsewhere shall be 375mm considering 225mm height of footpath above the road level.

3.06.02 Laying

The kerb shall be laid by cutting trenches of 150mm deep. The width of the trench shall be minimum and just sufficient to insert the kerbs. The inside faces of the kerbs shall be in plumb and the gap between the block shall not be more than 10mm. The gap shall be filled with cement mortar as specified.

The kerbs shall be thoroughly packed with a mixture of stone chips (50%) and moorum (50%) at the outside face. The laying and packing shall be done in a proper workmanlike manner acceptable to the Engineer.

3.07.00 Sub-base (Granular Sub-base)

3.07.01 Description

This work shall consist of laying and compacting well graded material on the prepared sub-grade in accordance with the specification. The material shall be laid in one or more layers as shown on the drawings and shall conform to the lines, grades and cross sections shown on the drawings and as directed by the Engineer.

3.07.02 Materials



**Standard Technical Specification
For
Road And Drainage**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C009

VOLUME II

SECTION D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 16 OF 37

The materials to be used for the work shall be natural sand, moorum, gravel, crushed stone, crushed slag, crushed concrete, brick metal, laterite, kankar etc or combinations thereof depending upon the grading required. The mixed materials shall be free from organic and other deleterious constituents and conform to one of the three grading given in Table - IV below.

**Table - IV
Grading for Granular Sub-base Material**

Sieve designation	Percent by weight passing the sieve		
	Grading 1	Grading 2	Grading 3
80 mm	100	100	100
63 mm	90 - 100	90 - 100	90 - 100
4.75 mm	35 - 70	40 - 90	50 - 100
75 micron	0 - 20	0 - 25	0 - 30
Minimum CBR value for the fraction of material passing 20 mm sieve.	30 %	25%	20%

Note : The materials passing 425micron sieve for all the three gradings when tested according to IS : 2720, Part V shall have liquid limit and plasticity index not more than 25 percent and 6 percent respectively.

3.07.03 Physical Requirements

The fraction of materials passing 20mm sieve shall give a CBR value as specified in Table – IV when tested in accordance with IS : 2720, Part XVI after preparing the samples at maximum dry density and optimum moisture content corresponding to IS : 2720, Part VII and soaking the same in water for 4 days.

3.07.04 Spreading and Compacting

Immediately prior to laying of sub-base, the sub-grade already finished shall be prepared by removing all vegetations and other extraneous matters, lightly sprinkled with water if necessary and rolled with one pass of 8 - 10 tonne smooth wheeled roller.

The sub-base material shall be spread on the sub-grade with the help of a drag spreader, motor grader or other approved means. The thickness of



**Standard Technical Specification
For
Road And Drainage**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C009

VOLUME II

SECTION D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 17 OF 37

loose layers shall be so regulated that the maximum thickness of each layer after compaction shall not exceed 150mm.

Moisture content of the loose material shall be checked in accordance with IS : 2720, Part II and shall be suitably adjusted by sprinkling additional water from a hose line, truck mounted water tank or other approved means so that at the time of compaction it shall be from 1 percent above to 2 percent below the optimum moisture content. While adding water, due allowance shall be made for evaporation losses. After water has been added, the material shall be processed by mechanical or other approved means if so directed by the Engineer until the layer is uniformly wet.

Immediately thereafter, rolling shall be done with 8 to 10 tonne smooth wheeled rollers or with any other approved plant. Rolling shall commence from the edges and progress towards the centre longitudinally except on super elevated portions where it shall progress from the lower to the upper edge parallel to the centre line of the pavement. Each pass of the roller shall uniformly overlap not less than one third of the track made in the preceding pass. During rolling, the grade and camber shall be checked and any high spots or depressions which become apparent shall be corrected by removing or adding fresh material.

Rolling shall be continued till the density achieved is at least 100% of the maximum dry density of the material determined as per IS : 2720, Part VII. The surface of any layer of material on completion of compaction shall be well closed, free from movement under compaction plant and from compaction planes, ridges, cracks or loose materials. All loose, segregated or otherwise defective areas shall be made good to the full thickness of layer and recompacted.

3.08.00 Water Bound Macadam Sub-base/Base Course

3.08.01 Description

Water bound macadam shall consist of clean crushed aggregates mechanically interlocked by rolling and bonded together with screenings, binding material wherever necessary and water, laid on the prepared sub-grade or sub-base as the case may be and finished in accordance with the specification and in conformity with the lines, grades and cross-sections shown on the approved drawings.

3.08.02 Materials

a) Coarse Aggregates - General Requirements



**Standard Technical Specification
For
Road And Drainage**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C009

VOLUME II

SECTION D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 18 OF 37

Coarse aggregates shall be either crushed or broken stone. The aggregates shall conform to the physical requirements set forth in Table - V.

Table – V

Physical Requirements of Coarse Aggregates for Water Bound Macadam

Sl.No.	Type of Construction	Test	Test method	Requirements
1.	Sub-base	Los Angeles Abrasion Value * or Aggregate Impact Value	IS : 2386 (Part IV) IS : 2386 (Part IV) or IS : 5640**	50 percent maximum 40 percent maximum
2.	Base	a) Loss Angeles Abrasion value* or Aggregate Impact Value b) Flakiness Index ***	IS : 2386 (Part IV) IS : 2386 (Part IV) or IS : 5640 ** IS : 2386 (Part I)	50 percent maximum 40 percent maximum 15 percent maximum

* Aggregates shall satisfy requirements of either of the two tests.

** Aggregates like brick metal, kankar and laterite which get softened in presence of water shall be tested for impact value under conditions in accordance with IS : 5640.

*** The requirements of Flakiness Index shall be enforced only in case of crushed or broken stone and crushed slag.

b) Crushed or Broken Stone

Crushed or broken stone shall be hard, durable and free from excess flat, elongated, soft and disintegrated particles, dirt and other objectionable matters.

c) Grading Requirements of Coarse Aggregates



**Standard Technical Specification
For
Road And Drainage**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C009

VOLUME II

SECTION D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 19 OF 37

The coarse aggregates shall conform to one of the gradings given in Table – VI. However the use of Grading-1 shall be restricted to sub-base courses only.

**Table - VI
Grading Requirements of Coarse Aggregates**

Grading	Size range	Sieve designation	Percent by weight passing the sieve
1.	90mm to 40 mm	100 mm 80 mm 63 mm 40 mm 20 mm	100 65 - 85 25 - 60 0 - 15 0 - 5
2.	63 mm to 40 mm	80 mm 63 mm 50 mm 40 mm 20 mm	100 90 - 100 35 - 70 0 - 15 0 - 5
3.	50 mm to 20 mm	63 mm 50 mm 40 mm 20 mm 10 mm	100 95 - 100 35 - 70 0 - 10 0 - 5

d) Screenings

Screenings to fill the voids in the coarse aggregate shall generally consist of the same material as the coarse aggregates. However where permitted, predominantly non-plastic material such as moorum or gravel (other than rounded river borne material) may be used for this purpose provided liquid limit and plasticity index of such material is below 20 and 6 respectively and fraction passing 75 micron sieve does not exceed 10 percent.

As far as possible, screenings shall conform to the grading set forth in Table-VII. Screenings of Type-A in Table-VII shall be used with coarse aggregates of Grading-1 in Table-VI. Screenings of Type-A or B shall be used with coarse aggregates of Grading-2. Screenings of Type-B shall be used with coarse aggregates of Grading-3.



**Standard Technical Specification
For
Road And Drainage**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C009

VOLUME II

SECTION D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 20 OF 37

**Table - VII
Grading For Screenings**

Grading classification	Size of screenings	Sieve designation	Percent by weight passing the sieve
A	12.5 mm	12.5 mm 10.0 mm 4.75 mm 150 micron	100 90 - 100 10 - 30 0 - 8
B	10 mm	10 mm 4.75 mm 150 micron	100 85 - 100 10 - 30

e) Binding Material

Binding material to be used for water bound macadam construction shall comprise of a suitable material approved by the Engineer having plasticity index value less than 6 as determined in accordance with IS : 2720, Part V. Application of binding material may not be necessary when the screenings used are of crushable type such as moorum or gravel.

3.08.03 Construction Operations

a) The sub-grade/sub-base to receive the water bound macadam coarse shall be prepared to the specified grade and camber and made free of any dust and other extraneous materials. Any ruts or soft yielding places shall be corrected in an approved manner and rolled until firm. Where water bound macadam is to be laid over an existing black topped surface, 50mm x 50mm furrows shall be cut at an angle of 45 degrees to the centre line of the road at 1m intervals in the latter before laying the coarse aggregates.

b) Inverted Choke

If water bound macadam is to be laid directly over the sub-grade without any other intervening pavement course, a 25mm course of screenings (Grading-B) shall be spread on the prepared sub-grade before application of coarse aggregates is taken up.

c) Spreading Coarse Aggregates

The coarse aggregates shall be spread uniformly over the prepared surface in such quantities that the thickness of each compacted layer is limited to 100mm for Grading-1 and 75 - 100mm for Grading-2 and 3. The spreading



**Standard Technical Specification
For
Road And Drainage**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C009

VOLUME II

SECTION D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 21 OF 37

shall be done from stockpiles along the side of the roadway or directly from the vehicles. In no case shall the aggregate be dumped in heaps directly on the surface prepared to receive the aggregates nor shall hauling over permitted. The surface of the aggregates spread shall be carefully checked with templates and all high or low spots remedied by removing or adding aggregates as may be required. No segregation of large or fine particles shall be allowed and the coarse aggregates as spread shall be of uniform gradation with no pockets of fine material. The coarse aggregates shall not normally be spread more than 3 days in advance of the subsequent construction operation.

d) Rolling

Immediately following the spreading of the coarse aggregates, rolling shall be started with three wheeled power rollers of 8 to 10 tonne capacity or with tandem or vibratory rollers of approved type. The weight of the roller shall depend upon the type of the aggregate and be indicated by the Engineer.

Except on super elevated portions where the rolling shall proceed from inner edge to the outer, rolling shall begin from the edges gradually progressing towards the centre. First the edge/edges shall be compacted with roller running forward and backward. The roller shall then move inwards parallel to the centre line of the road. Each pass of the roller shall uniformly overlap not less than one half the width of the track made in the preceding pass.

Rolling shall continue until the aggregates are thoroughly keyed and the creeping of aggregates ahead of the roller is no longer visible. During rolling slight sprinkling of water may be done if necessary. Rolling shall not be done when the sub-grade is soft or yielding or when it causes a wavelike motion in the sub-grade or sub-base course.

The rolled surface shall be checked transversely and longitudinally with templates and any irregularities found shall be corrected by loosening the surface, adding or removing necessary amount of aggregates and rerolled until the entire surface conform to the desired camber and grade. In no case shall the use of screenings be permitted to make up the depressions.

e) Application of Screenings

After the coarse aggregate has been rolled, screenings to completely fill the interstices shall be applied gradually over the surface. These shall not be damp or wet at the time of application. Dry rolling shall be done while the screenings are being spread so that vibrations of the roller cause them to settle into the voids of the coarse aggregates. The



**Standard Technical Specification
For
Road And Drainage**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C009

VOLUME II

SECTION D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 22 OF 37

screenings shall not be dumped in piles but be spread uniformly in successive thin layers either by the spreading motion of hand shovels or by mechanical spreader or directly from trucks. Trucks operating for spreading the screenings shall be so driven as not to disturb the coarse aggregates.

The screenings shall be applied at a slow and uniform rate (in three or more applications) so as to ensure filling of all voids. This shall be accompanied by dry rolling and brooming with mechanical brooms or hand brooms or with both. In no case shall the screenings be applied so fast and thick as to form cakes or ridges on the surface in such a manner as would prevent filling of voids or prevent the direct bearing of the roller on the coarse aggregate. These operations shall continue until no more screenings can be forced into the voids of the coarse aggregates.

The spreading, rolling and brooming of screenings shall be carried out in only such lengths of road which could be completed within one day's operation.

f) Sprinkling and Grouting

After the screenings have been applied, the surface shall be copiously sprinkled with water, swept and rolled. Hand brooms shall be used to seep the wet screenings into the voids and to distribute them evenly. The sprinkling, sweeping and rolling operations shall be continued with additional screenings applied as necessary until the coarse aggregates are thoroughly keyed, well bonded and firmly set to its full depth and a grout has been formed of screenings. Care shall be taken to see that the base or sub-grade does not get damaged due to the addition of excess quantity of water during construction.

g) Application of Binding Material

After the application of screenings, the binding material where it is required to be used shall be applied successively in two or more thin layers at a slow and uniform rate. After each application, the surface shall be copiously sprinkled with water and the resulting slurry shall be swept in with hand brooms or mechanical brooms to fill the voids properly and rolled during which water shall be applied to the wheels of the rollers if necessary to wash down the binding material sticking to them. These operations shall continue until the resulting slurry after filling the voids form a wave ahead of the wheels of the moving roller.

h) Setting and Drying



**Standard Technical Specification
For
Road And Drainage**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C009

VOLUME II

SECTION D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 23 OF 37

After the final compaction of water bound macadam course, the road shall be allowed to dry overnight. Next morning hungry spots shall be filled with screenings or binding material as directed, lightly sprinkled with water if necessary and rolled. No traffic shall be allowed on the road until the macadam is set. The Engineer shall have the discretion to stop hauling traffic from using the complete water bound macadam course if in his opinion it would cause excessive damage to the surface.

3.09.00 Tack Coat

3.09.01 Description

The work shall consist of application of a single coat of low viscosity liquid bituminous material to an existing road surface preparatory to another bituminous construction.

3.09.02 Materials

The binder used for tack coat shall be bitumen of a suitable grade as approved by the Engineer and conforming to IS-73, IS-217 or IS-454 as applicable or any other approved cutback.

3.09.03 Construction Operations

a) Preparation of Base

The surface on which the tack coat is to be applied shall be thoroughly swept and scraped clean of dust and any other extraneous materials before the application of the binder.

b) Application of Binder

Binder shall be heated to the temperature appropriate to the grade of bitumen used and approved by the Engineer and sprayed on the base at the rate specified below. The rate of spread in terms of straight run bitumen shall be 5 kg per 10 square metre area for an untreated water bound macadam surface. The binder shall be supplied uniformly with the aid of sprayers. The tack coat shall be applied just ahead of the oncoming bituminous construction.

3.10.00 Bituminous Macadam Binder Course

3.10.01 Description



**Standard Technical Specification
For
Road And Drainage**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C009

VOLUME II

SECTION D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 24 OF 37

This work shall consist of construction in a single course of 50mm/75mm thickness of compacted crushed aggregates premixed with a bituminous binder laid immediately after mixing on a base prepared previously in accordance with the specification and in conformity with the lines, grades and cross sections shown on the approved drawings.

3.10.02

Materials

a) Binder

The Binder shall be straight run bitumen of a suitable grade as directed by the Engineer complying with IS : 73.

b) Aggregates

The aggregates shall consist of crushed stone, crushed gravel (shingle) or other stones. They shall be clean, strong, durable, fairly cubical in shape and free from any disintegrated pieces, organic and other deleterious matter and adherent coats. The aggregates shall preferably be hydrophobic and of low porosity.

The aggregates shall satisfy the physical requirements set forth in Table - VIII.

**Table – VIII
Physical Requirements of Aggregates For Bituminous Macadam**

Sl. No.	Test	Test method	Requirements
1.	Los Angeles Abrasion Value *	IS : 2386 (Part IV)	35 percent maximum
2.	Aggregate Impact Value *	IS : 2386 (Part IV)	30 percent maximum
3.	Flakiness Index	IS : 2386 (Part I)	35 percent maximum
4.	Stripping Value	IS : 6241 (Part IV)	25 percent maximum
5.	Water Absorption	IS : 2386 (Part III)	2 percent maximum

*Aggregates may satisfy requirements of either of the two tests.



**Standard Technical Specification
For
Road And Drainage**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C009

VOLUME II

SECTION D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 25 OF 37

The aggregates for bituminous macadam for different thickness shall conform to Grading- A or B as given in Table-IX or X as the case may be.

**Table-IX
Aggregates Grading For 75mm Compacted Thickness Of Bituminous
Macadam**

Sieve Designation	Percent by weight passing the sieve	
	Grading A	Grading B
63 mm	100	
50 mm	90 - 100	
40 mm	35 - 65	100
25 mm	20 - 40	70 - 100
20 mm	-	50 - 80
12.5 mm	5 - 20	-
4.75 mm	-	10 - 30
2.36 mm	-	5 - 20
75 micron	0 - 5	0 - 4

**Table-X
Aggregates Grading For 50mm Compacted Thickness Of Bituminous Macadam**

Sieve Designation	Percent by weight passing the sieve	
	Grading A	Grading B
50 mm	100	
40 mm	90 - 100	
25 mm	50 - 80	100
20 mm	-	70 -100
12.5 mm	10 - 30	-
10 mm	-	35 - 60
4.75 mm	-	15 - 35
2.36 mm	-	5 - 20
75 micron	0 - 5	0 - 4

c) Proportioning of Materials

The binder content for premixing shall be 3.5 and 4.0 percent by weight of the total mix for aggregate Grading-A and B respectively unless directed otherwise by the Engineer. The quantity of aggregates to be used shall be sufficient to yield the specified thickness after compaction.



Standard Technical Specification For Road And Drainage

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C009

VOLUME II

SECTION D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 26 OF 37

d) Variation in Proportioning of Materials

The Contractor shall have the responsibility for ensuring proper proportioning of materials and producing a uniform mix. A variation in binder content upto ± 0.3 percent by weight of total mix shall however be permissible for individual specimens taken for quality control tests.

3.10.03 Construction Operations

a) Weather and Seasonal Limitations

Bituminous macadam shall not be laid during rainy weather or when the base course is damp or wet.

b) Preparation of Base

The base on which the bituminous macadam is to be laid shall be prepared, shaped and conditioned to the specified lines, grade and cross sections as shown on the drawings and as directed by the Engineer. The surface shall be thoroughly swept and scraped clean and free of any dust and foreign matter.

c) Tack Coat

A tack coat shall be applied over the base.

d) Preparation and Transport of Mix

Hot mix plant of adequate capacity shall be used for preparing the mix. The temperature of binder at the time of mixing shall be in the range 150 Deg. - 165 Deg. C and to that of aggregates shall be in the range 125 Deg. - 150 Deg. C provided the temperature difference between the binder and the aggregate at no time exceeds 25 Deg. C. Mixing shall be thorough to ensure that a homogenous mixture is obtained in which all particles of the aggregates are coated uniformly. The mixture shall be transported from the mixing plant to the point of use in a suitable vehicle. The vehicle employed for transport shall be clean and be covered over in transit if so directed by the Engineer.

e) Spreading

After mixing, the mix shall be spread immediately by means of a self propelled mechanical paver with suitable screeds capable of spreading,



Standard Technical Specification For Road And Drainage

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C009

VOLUME II

SECTION D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 27 OF 37

tamping and finishing the mix to the specified lines, grade and cross sections. However in restricted locations and in narrow widths where the available plants cannot operate in the opinion of the Engineer may permit

manual laying of the mix. The temperature of mix at the time of laying shall be in the range 110 Deg. - 135 Deg. C.

In multilayer construction, the longitudinal joint in one layer shall offset into the layer below by about 150mm. However, the joint in the topmost layer shall be at the centre line of the pavement.

Longitudinal joints and edges shall be constructed true to the delineating lines parallel to the centre line of the road. All joints shall be cut vertical to the full thickness of the previously laid mix and the surface painted with hot bitumen before placing fresh material.

f) Rolling

After spreading of mix, the rolling shall be done with 8 to 10 tonne power roller or with any other approved plant. Rolling should start as soon as the materials are spread. Rolling shall be done with care to avoid any undulation in the pavement surface.

Rolling on the longitudinal joint shall be done immediately after the paving operation. After this, the rolling shall commence at the edges and progress towards the centre longitudinally except on superelevated portions where it shall progress from the lower to the upper edge parallel to the centre line of the pavement.

The initial or breakdown rolling shall be done as soon as it is possible to roll the mixture without cracking the surface and no mix pick up on the roller wheels. The second or intermediate rolling shall follow the breakdown rolling as early as possible and be done while the paving mix is still at a temperature that will result in maximum density. The final rolling shall be done while the material is still workable enough for removal of roller marks.

When the roller has passed over the whole area once, any high spots or depressions which become apparent shall be corrected by removing or adding fresh materials. The rolling shall then be continued till the entire surface has been rolled to compaction and there is no crushing of aggregates and till all the roller marks are eliminated. Each pass of the roller shall uniformly overlap not less than one third of the track made in the preceding pass. The roller wheels shall be kept damp if



**Standard Technical Specification
For
Road And Drainage**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C009

VOLUME II

SECTION D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 28 OF 37

necessary to avoid the bituminous material from sticking on the wheels and being picked up. In no case shall fuel/lubricating oil be used for this purpose.

Rolling operation shall be completed in every respect before the temperature of the mix fall below 80 Deg. C.

Rollers shall not stand on the newly laid material as it may lead to undue deformation. The edges along and transverse of the bituminous macadam laid and compacted earlier shall be cut to their full depth so as to expose fresh surface which shall be painted with a thin surface coat of appropriate binder before the new mix is placed against it.

The bituminous macadam shall be provided with a final surfacing without any delay. If there is to be any delay the course shall be covered by seal coat before allowing any traffic over it.

3.11.00 Open Graded Premix Carpet

3.11.01 Description

This work shall consist of laying and compacting open graded carpet of specified thickness in a single course of suitable small sized aggregates premixed with bituminous binder on a previously prepared base to form wearing course in accordance with the specification.

3.11.02 Materials

a) Binder

The binder shall be bitumen of suitable grade as approved by the Engineer and satisfying the requirements of IS: 73, 217, 454 or any other approved cutback as applicable.

b) Aggregates

The aggregates shall consist of angular fragments of clean, hard, tough and durable rock of uniform quality throughout. They shall be obtained by crushing rock, gravel or river shingle and be free of elongated and flaky pieces, soft and disintegrated materials, vegetable and any other deleterious matter etc. They shall preferably be hydrophobic type. The aggregates shall satisfy the quality requirements set forth in Table-VIII except that the flakiness Index shall be limited to a maximum of 30.

c) Proportioning of Materials



**Standard Technical Specification
For
Road And Drainage**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C009

VOLUME II

SECTION D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 29 OF 37

The materials shall be proportioned as per the quantities given in Table-XI for 20mm thick open graded premix carpet.

Table - XI

**Quantity of Materials Required For 10 Sq. M of Road Surface For 20mm Thick
Open Graded Premix Carpet**

Aggregates for Carpet

i)	Stone Chippings - 12mm size ; passing 20 mm sieve and retained on 10 mm sieve	0.18 Cu.m
ii)	Stone Chippings - 10 mm size; passing 12.5 mm sieve and retained on 6.3 mm sieve	0.09 Cu.m
Total		0. 27 Cu.m

Binder for premixing (quantities in terms of straight run bitumen)

i)	For 0. 18 Cu.m of 12 mm size stone Chippings at 52 Kg per Cu.m	9.5 Kg
ii)	For 0.09 Cu. M of 10mm size stone Chippings at 56 Kg per Cu.m	5.1 Kg
Total		14.6 Kg

3.11.03 Construction Operation

a) Weather and Seasonal Limitations

Open graded premix carpet shall not be laid during rainy weather or when the base course is damp or wet or when the atmospheric temperature in shade is 16 Deg. C or below.

b) Preparation of Base

The underlying base on which the bituminous carpet is to be laid shall be prepared, shaped and conditioned to the specified lines, grade and cross section in accordance with the drawing, specification and as directed by the Engineer. The surface shall be well cleaned by removing caked earth



Standard Technical Specification For Road And Drainage

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C009

VOLUME II

SECTION D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 30 OF 37

and other foreign matters with wire brushes, sweeping with brooms and finally dusting with sacks as necessary.

c) Tack Coat

A tack coat complying with clause 3.09.00 shall be applied over the base preparatory to laying of the carpet. However application of tack coat shall not be necessary when the laying of carpet follows soon after laying the bituminous course.

d) Preparation of Premix

Mixers of approved type shall be employed for mixing the aggregates with the bituminous binder. The binder shall be heated to the temperature appropriate to the grade of bitumen approved by the Engineer in boilers of suitable design avoiding local overheating and ensuring a continuous supply. The aggregates shall be dry and suitably heated to a temperature as directed by the Engineer before these are placed in the mixer. After about 15 seconds of dry mixing, the heated binder shall be distributed over the aggregates at the rate specified. The mixing of binder with chipping shall be continued until the chippings are thoroughly coated with the binder. The mix shall be immediately transported from the mixer to the point of use in suitable vehicles or wheel barrows. The vehicles employed for transport shall be clean and be covered over in transit if so directed.

e) Spreading and Rolling

The premixed material shall be spread on the road surface with rakes to the required thickness and camber or distributed evenly with the help of a drag spreader without any undue loss of time. The camber shall be checked by means of camber boards and inequalities evened out. As soon as sufficient length of bituminous material are laid, rolling shall be commenced with 6 to 8 tonne power rollers preferably with smooth wheel tandem type or with any other approved plant. Rolling shall begin at the edges and progress toward the centre longitudinally except on the superelevated portions where it shall progress from the lower to upper edge parallel to the centre line of the pavement.

When the roller has passed over the whole area once, any high spots or depressions which become apparent shall be corrected by removing or adding premixed materials. Rolling shall then be continued until the entire surface has been rolled to compaction and all the roller marks have been eliminated. In each pass of the roller, preceding track shall be overlapped uniformly by at least 1/3 width. The roller wheels shall be kept damp to prevent the premix from adhering to the wheels and



**Standard Technical Specification
For
Road And Drainage**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C009

VOLUME II

SECTION D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 31 OF 37

being picked up. In no case shall fuel/lubricating oil be used for this purpose. Rollers shall not stand on newly laid material as it may lead to undue deformations.

The edges along and transverse of the carpet laid and compacted earlier shall be cut to their full depth so as to expose fresh surface which shall be painted with a thin surface coat of approved binder before the new mix is placed against it.

f) Seal Coat

A seal coat conforming to clause 3.12.00 shall be applied to the surface immediately after laying the carpet. No traffic shall be allowed on the road till the seal coat has been placed.

3.12.00 Seal Coat

3.12.01 Description

This work shall consist of application of a seal coat as specified for sealing the voids in the bituminous surface laid to the specified levels, grade and camber.

Type-A : Liquid seal coat comprising of an application of a layer of bituminous binder followed by a cover of stone chippings.

Type-B : Premixed seal coat comprising of a thin application of fine aggregate premixed with bituminous binder.

3.12.02 Materials

a) Binder

The binder shall be bitumen of suitable grade as directed by the Engineer and conforming to the requirements of IS : 73, 217 or 454 as applicable or any other approved cutback.

The quantity of binder to be adopted in terms of straight run bitumen shall be 9.8 Kg and 6.8 Kg per 10 square metre area for Type-A and Type-B seal coat respectively.

b) Stone Chippings for Type A Seal Coat

The stone chippings shall consist of angular fragments of clean, hard, tough and durable rock of uniform quality throughout. They shall be free



**Standard Technical Specification
For
Road And Drainage**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C009

VOLUME II

SECTION D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 32 OF 37

of elongated or flaky pieces, soft or disintegrated stone, vegetable or other deleterious matters etc. Stone chippings shall be of 6mm size defined as 100 percent passing through 10mm sieve and retained on 2.36mm sieve. The quantity used for spreading shall be 0.09 cu.m per 10 sq.m area. The chippings shall satisfy the quality requirements spelled out in Table- VIII except that the upper limit for flakiness Index shall be 30.

c) Fine Aggregate for Type B Seal Coat

The fine aggregate shall be sand or fine grit and shall consist of clean, hard, durable, uncoated dry particles and shall be free from dust, soft or flaky material, organic matter or other deleterious substances. The aggregate shall pass 1.7 mm sieve and be retained on 180 micron sieve. The quantity used for premixing shall be 0.06 cubic metre per 10 square metre area.

3.12.03 Construction Operations

a) Preparation of Base

The seal coat shall be applied immediately after laying the bituminous course which is required to be sealed. Before application of seal coat, the surface shall be cleaned free of any dust or other extraneous matters.

b) Construction of Type-A Seal Coat

The binder shall be heated in boilers of suitable design to the temperature appropriate to the grade of bitumen approved by the Engineer and sprayed on the dry surface in a uniform manner preferably with the help of mechanical sprayers. Excessive deposits of binder caused by stopping or starting of the sprayer or through leakage or due to any other reason shall be suitably corrected before the stone chippings are spread.

Immediately after the application of binder, stone chippings in a dry and clean state shall be spread uniformly on the surface preferably by means of a mechanical grittier or otherwise manually so as to cover the surface completely. If necessary the surface shall be broomed to ensure uniform spread of chippings. Immediately after the application of the cover material, the entire surface shall be rolled with a 8 - 10 tonne smooth wheeled roller. Rolling shall commence from the edges and progress towards the centre except in superelevated portions where it shall proceed from the inner edge to the outer. Each pass of the roller shall uniformly overlap not less than one third of the track made in the preceding pass. While rolling is in progress additional chippings shall be spread by hand in whatever quantities required to make up the irregularities. Rolling shall



**Standard Technical Specification
For
Road And Drainage**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C009

VOLUME II

SECTION D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 33 OF 37

continue until all aggregate particles are firmly bedded in the binder and present an uniform closed surface.

c) Construction of Type-B Seal Coat

Mixers of approved type shall be employed for mixing the aggregates with the bituminous binder. The binder shall be heated in boilers of suitable design to the temperature appropriate to the grade of bitumen approved by the Engineer. Also the aggregates shall be dry and suitably heated to a temperature as directed by the Engineer before the same are placed in the mixer. Mixing of binder with aggregates to the specified proportions shall be continued till the latter is thoroughly coated with the former. The mix shall be immediately transported from the mixing plant to the point of use and spread uniformly on the bituminous surface to be sealed. As soon as sufficient length has been covered with the premixed material, the surface shall be rolled with 6 - 8 tonne smooth wheeled power rollers. Rolling shall be continued till the premixed material completely seals the voids in the bituminous course and a smooth uniform surface is obtained.

3.12.04 Opening to Traffic

In case of Type-B Seal coat, traffic may be allowed soon after the final rolling when the premixed materials are cooled down to the surrounding temperature. However in case of Type- A seal coat, the traffic shall not be permitted until the following day.

3.13.00 Repair of Existing Water Bound Macadam Surfaces

Pot holes or patches and ruts in the water bound macadam base or surface course which is to be surface treated shall be repaired by removing all loose materials by cutting in rectangular patches and replacing with suitable materials. The repair shall be done as under.

Pot holes, patches and ruts shall be drained of any water and cut to regular shape with vertical sides and then be filled either with i) coarse aggregates and screenings conforming to the specification for water bound macadam and compacted with rollers or other approved rammer etc or with ii) premixed material conforming to the specification for open graded premix carpet and compacted with rollers or other approved means after painting the sides and bottom of the holes with a thin application of bitumen or a combination of both as directed by the Engineer.

3.14.00 Road Side Drains

3.14.01 Drains



Standard Technical Specification For Road And Drainage

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C009

VOLUME II

SECTION D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 34 OF 37

The road side drains shall be made in sizes and slopes as shown on the approved drawings. The sides and bottom shall be neatly dressed after excavation. Proper connections shall be made to the culverts outside the plant area as per the drawings and instructions of the Engineer.

The excavated spoils other than that required for backfilling shall be transported and filled in low areas within the plant area or in embankments as instructed by the Engineer. The lining for drains shall be as per the drawings. Lining of drains may be of bricks or cement concrete blocks of specified grade as shown on the approved drawing or as directed by the Engineer. If shown on approved drawing, drains shall be of R.C.C. construction with necessary slopes.

3.15.00 Culverts

Excavation in trenches for foundation of culverts and wing walls shall be done with side slopes as per the drawings and instructions of the Engineer after clearing the site etc. As described in the "Specification for Earthwork in Excavation and Backfilling", backfilling in layers with watering and compaction shall be done after the construction of foundations. The construction of culverts shall be done true to the lines and levels as shown on the drawings. The specification for Masonry and/or Plain and Reinforced Cement concrete shall be followed as applicable.

3.16.00 Pipe Culverts and Drainage Pipes

3.16.01 Materials

The drainage pipes shall be made of R.C.C and shall be either class NP-2 or NP-3 as shown on the approved drawings. Pipe culverts shall be made of reinforced concrete pipe and shall be of class NP4 or RDSO class for railways as shown in the drawing. All pipes shall meet the requirements of IS : 458 and shall be procured from approved manufacturers with collars as per manufacturer's specification. The tenderer shall specifically mention the particular manufacturer's product he proposes to use.

Cement shall be ordinary Portland Cement as per IS:269. Coarse Aggregates shall be as per IS:383. Maximum size shall not exceed one third the thickness of the pipe or 20 mm whichever is smaller. Fine aggregates for concrete shall be as per IS:383.

3.16.02 Laying of Pipes

Laying of concrete pipes shall correspond to IS:783 and as per the specification given below.



**Standard Technical Specification
For
Road And Drainage**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C009

VOLUME II

SECTION D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 35 OF 37

a) The foundation bed for pipe shall be excavated true to lines and grades shown on the drawings and as directed by the Engineer. When trenching is involved, its width on either side of the pipe shall not be less than 150mm and not more than one third the diameter of pipe unless otherwise instructed/permittted by the Engineer. The sides of the trench shall be as nearly vertical as possible. Side slope, shoring, bailing out water etc as required shall be done by the Contractor.

Side slips if there be any shall be removed by the Contractor. After laying of the pipes are completed, backfilling of the trenches shall be done as per “Specification for Earthwork in Excavation and Backfilling” to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The surplus spoils shall be transported and filled in low areas within the plant area as instructed by the Engineer.

When bedrock or boulder stratum is encountered during excavation, the excavation shall be taken down to at least 200mm below the bottom of the pipe with prior permission of the Engineer and all rock/boulders in the area shall be removed and space filled with approved earth free from stone or fragmented materials, shaped to the requirements and thoroughly compacted to provide adequate support for the pipe.

Filling of trench shall be carried out simultaneously on both sides of the pipe in such a manner that unequal pressures do not occur and shall be done as per the “Specification for Earthwork in Excavation and Backfilling”. When two or more pipes are to be laid adjacent to each other, they shall be separated by a distance equal to at least half the diameter of the pipe subject to a minimum of 450 mm. Laying of pipes shall start from the outlet and proceed towards inlet. All pipes and fittings shall be gradually lowered into the trench or placed on the supports by approved means taking due care to avoid any damage. Under no circumstances the pipes shall be dropped into the trench or on supports from heights.

b) Pipe bedding shall be first class projection bedding for positive projecting pipes as per IS : 783 having a projection ratio not greater than 0.70. The pipe shall be carefully laid on bedding made up of fine granular materials in an earth foundation; the bedding shall be carefully shaped to fit the lower part of the pipe exterior for at least ten percent of its overall height and in which the fill material is thoroughly compacted in layers not exceeding 150mm in depth around the pipe for the remainder of the pipe laid in trench.

When indicated on the drawings or directed by the Engineer, the pipe shall be bedded on a cradle constructed of concrete having a mix not leaner than M-15. The shape and dimension of the cradle shall be as indicated on the drawing or as directed by the Engineer. The pipe shall be laid on the concrete bedding before the concrete is set.



**Standard Technical Specification
For
Road And Drainage**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C009

VOLUME II

SECTION D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 36 OF 37

c) The drop walls shall be made with first class brickwork in 1:4 cement mortar.

d) The pipe culverts shall be made with proper care with respect to the invert of the pipe, gradient if any etc as specified on the drawings and as instructed by the Engineer.

e) Where R.C.C pipes are encased in concrete at road crossings or at other places the pipes need be suitably supported avoiding reinforcements of concrete blocks, joints properly done before concreting is taken up. Concreting of total height of block may be done in a single operation or may be done upto some height for pipes to be properly laid in position and the balance height of the block shall be concreted subsequently.

f) The R.C.C. pipes shall be joined with cement mortar. Cement mortar shall consist of 1 part of cement and 2 part of clean sand with only enough water for workability. Procedure of jointing shall be as per IS : 783.

3.16.03 Relation With Water Supply Pipeline

Unless specifically cleared by the Engineer, under no circumstances shall the drainage pipes be allowed to come close to water supply pipelines.

3.17.00 Manholes and Inspection Chambers

The maximum distance between the manholes shall be 30m unless specifically permitted otherwise. In addition, at every change of alignment, gradient or diameter there shall be a manhole or inspection chamber. The distance between the manhole or inspection chamber and gully chamber shall not exceed 6 meters unless permitted otherwise. Manhole shall be constructed so as to be water tight under test. The channel or drain at the bottom of chamber shall be plastered with 1:2 cement sand mortar and finished smooth to the grade. The channels and drains shall be shaped and laid to provide a smooth flow. Connection to the existing pipelines shall be through a manhole. Manholes shall be provided with standard covers usually of C.I. or as directed by the Engineer. The cover shall be closely fitted so as to prevent gases from coming out.

4.00.00 Testing And Acceptance Criteria

All testing as mentioned in the specification and as mentioned in Clause No. 900 of the "Specification for Roads and Bridge Works, 1983" published by IRC on behalf of Ministry of Shipping and Transport (Roads Wing) shall be carried out by the Contractor as per the direction of the Engineer.



**Standard Technical Specification
For
Road And Drainage**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C009

VOLUME II

SECTION D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 37 OF 37

5.00.00

MEASUREMENT

Method of measurement shall be as per the latest version of IS:1200, Part-17 and as directed by the Engineer.



**Standard Technical Specification
For
Site Levelling And Grading**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C010

VOLUME IIB

SECTION D (PART-1)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 1 OF 17

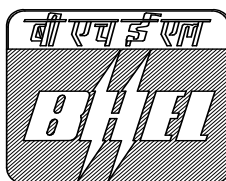
VOLUME: II B

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D8

SITE LEVELLING AND GRADING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C010



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited

Project Engineering Management

NOIDA - 201301



**Standard Technical Specification
For
Site Levelling And Grading**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C010

VOLUME IIB

SECTION D (PART-1)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 2 OF 17

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	GENERAL	3
2.00.00	SCOPE	3
3.00.00	MATERIALS	4
4.00.00	QUALITY CONTROL	6
5.00.00	EXECUTION	6
6.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	15



**Standard Technical Specification
For
Site Levelling And Grading**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C010

VOLUME IIB

SECTION D (PART-1)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 3 OF 17

**STANDARD TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SITE LEVELLING AND GRADING**

1.00 GENERAL

This specification cover the works to be carried out for “**Site Levelling and Grading Works including Slope Protection**” etc for the entire plant and associated areas. The specified formation level(s) shall be achieved either by excavation or by raising with controlled fill with excavated/borrowed earth as the case may be.

2.00 SCOPE

2.01 The scope include all works involved in levelling the site to the lines, grades, cross sections and dimensions as shown on the approved drawings and/or as directed by the engineer including site clearance, setting out, earth work in excavation, stacking, loading, transportation, unloading, dewatering, drainage, filling, watering, compaction, turfing on slopes (if required), lighting, disposal of residual/surplus earth etc. It also include supplying and providing all labour, materials, supervision, services, equipments, tools and plants, testing and all incidental items of work not shown or specified but reasonably implied or necessary for the completion of the work etc.

2.02 All tools and plants, equipments and machineries to be used in this work shall be of standard quality and manufactured by reputed concerns conforming to Indian Standard (IS) codes or equivalent thereof.

2.03 Work to be provided by the Contractor

The works to be provided by the contractor unless specified otherwise shall include but not be limited to the following.

- a) Supplying and providing all labour, supervision, services including as required under statutory labour regulations, materials, equipments, tools and plants, approaches, transportation etc required for the completion of the work.
- b) Preparation and submission of detailed scheme of all operations required for executing the work (material handling, placement, services, approaches etc) to the engineer for approval.
- c) Carrying out sampling and testing on fill materials/fills to assess the quality/moisture content/degree of compaction and submission of the test results whenever required by the engineer.

	Standard Technical Specification For Site Levelling And Grading	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C010			
		VOLUME IIB			
		SECTION D (PART-1)			
		REV.NO.	0	DATE	04.07.11
		SHEET	4	OF	17
d) Design, construction and maintenance of Magazine of proper capacity for storage of explosives for blasting work and removal of the same after completion of the work etc.					
2.04	Work to be provided by others				
No work under this specification will be provided for by any agency other than the contractor unless specifically mentioned elsewhere in the contract.					
2.05	Codes and Standards				
All work shall be carried out as per this specification and shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard (IS) codes unless specified otherwise.					
IS: 1200 Methods of measurement of building and civil engineering works, Part-1: Earthwork					
IS: 2720 Method of test for soils (Relevant parts)					
IS: 3764 Excavation work- Code of safety					
IS: 4081 Safety code for blasting and related drilling operations					
IS: 4701 Code of practice for earthwork on canals					
IS: 6922 Criteria for safety and design of structures subject to underground blasts					
In case of conflict between this specification and those (IS codes) referred to herein, the former shall prevail. In case any particular aspect of work is not covered specifically by the specification or/and by the IS codes, any other standard practice as may be specified by the engineer shall be followed.					
2.06	Conformity with Designs				
The contractor shall carry out the work as per the approved drawings, specification and as directed by the engineer.					
3.00	MATERIALS				
All materials required for the work shall be of best variety and approved by the engineer.					



**Standard Technical Specification
For
Site Levelling And Grading**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C010

VOLUME IIB

SECTION D (PART-1)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 5 OF 17

3.01 Materials for Excavation

For the purpose of identifying the various strata met during the course of excavation, the following classification is to be followed.

a) Soil

It include all type of soil including laterite, moorum etc with/without any percentage of kankars which can be excavated by normal means such as shovel, pick axe, crow bar, spade etc and those which do not fall under **clause** 3.01 (b) and (c) etc.

b) Soft Rock

It include the rocks (including weathered rock) which are removable by splitting with the help of crow bar, pick axe, wedges, pavement breakers, pneumatic tools, hammers or such implements etc and not requiring blasting (for excavation) in the opinion of the engineer.

c) Hard Rock

It includes the rocks, which require blasting for excavation in the opinion of the engineer. Where blasting is prohibited for any reasons, the excavation shall be carried out by chiselling or any other method as approved by the engineer. The mere fact that the contractor resorts to blasting shall not classify the soft rock under hard rock.

However, the engineer's decision on the type of strata encountered during excavation shall be the final and binding on the contractor.

3.02 Materials for Filling

Any coarse grained or fine grained low plastic soil free from vegetation, roots, shingle, salts, organic matters, sod and any other harmful chemicals shall be used for filling. The contractor shall test the fill material to establish its suitability and submit the results to the engineer for approval. Fill material shall be got approved by the engineer. The following type of materials shall not be used for filling.

- a) Materials from swamps, marshes and bogs
- b) Expansive clays
- c) Peat, logs, sod and perishable materials
- d) Materials susceptible to combustion
- e) Any material or industrial and domestic produce which will adversely affect other materials of work
- f) Materials from prohibited areas



**Standard Technical Specification
For
Site Levelling And Grading**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C010

VOLUME IIB

SECTION D (PART-1)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 6 OF 17

The earth available by cutting the high grounds within the project site and the materials (if) available from the road excavation or any other excavation under the same contract shall be used for filling depending upon its suitability as fill material. Filling with excavated rock (in the project site) shall be done only with the written permission of the engineer in the following manner. The boulders shall be broken into pieces not exceeding 150mm size in any direction and mixed with fine materials consisting of decomposed rock, moorum or any approved earth to fill the voids as far as possible and the mixture shall then be used for filling. In case the earth required for filling is over and above the earth available from the compulsory excavations within the project area, then borrow areas for obtaining suitable fill material shall be arranged by the contractor himself from outside the plant boundary limits and all expenses including royalties, taxes, duties etc shall be borne by him. He shall obtain and submit the necessary clearances/permissions from the concerned authorities to the engineer for the borrow areas/materials acquired.

4.00 QUALITY CONTROL

All works shall conform to the lines, levels, grades, cross sections and dimensions shown on the approved drawings and/or as directed by the engineer. The contractor shall establish and maintain quality control for the various aspects of the work, method of construction, materials and equipments used etc. The quality control operation shall include but not be limited to the following.

Sl. No.	Activity	Check
1	Lines, levels & grades	a) By periodic surveys b) By establishing markers, boards etc
2	Filling	(a) On quality of fill material (b) On moisture content of fill material (c) On degree of compaction achieved

5.00 EXECUTION

The contractor shall prepare and submit the detailed drawings/schemes for excavation and filling works as proposed to be executed by him showing the dimensions as per the construction drawings and specification adding his proposal of approaches, dewatering (if any), drainage and compaction etc within 15 days of award of the contract to the engineer for approval.

5.01 Site Clearance

Before the commencement of earthwork, the entire area of cutting and filling shall be cleared of all trees, stumps, bushes, grasses, vegetation etc with their



**Standard Technical Specification
For
Site Levelling And Grading**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C010

VOLUME IIB

SECTION D (PART-1)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 7 OF 17

roots, fences, logs, rubbish, water, slush etc. It is not necessary to remove all the soil containing fine hair like roots but only the rather heavy mats are to be removed. Cutting of trees shall include trees having girth of any size and removing roots upto a depth of 600mm below the existing ground level or 300mm below the formation level whichever is deeper. After the removal of roots of trees, the pot holes formed shall be filled with good earth in 250mm layers (loose thickness) and compacted unless otherwise directed by the engineer. The trees shall be cut in to suitable pieces as instructed by the engineer. Before earthwork is started, all the spoils, unserviceable materials and rubbish shall be burnt or removed and disposed off to the approved disposal area(s) as specified by the engineer. Useful materials, saleable timbers, fire woods etc shall be the property of owner and shall be stacked properly at the worksite in a manner as directed by the engineer.

5.02 Setting Out

On receiving the approval from the engineer with modifications and corrections if any, the contractor shall set out the work from the control points furnished by the engineer and fix permanent points and markers for the ease of periodic checking as the work proceeds. These permanent points and markers shall be fixed at the interval as prescribed by the engineer and shall be got checked and certified by the engineer after whom the contractor shall proceed with the work. It should be noted that this checking by the engineer prior to the start of the work will in no way relieve the contractor of his responsibility of carrying out the work to true lines, levels and grades as per the drawings and specification. If any errors are noticed in the contractor's work at any stage, the contractor at his own risk and cost shall rectify the same. The contractor shall take spot levels of the area (with respect to the bench mark/ available source as provided by the engineer) to be excavated or to be filled at an interval of not more than 10m or as directed by the engineer before starting any earth work and shall be submitted to the engineer for prior approval.

5.03 Excavation

Levelling by excavation shall be carried out where the existing ground levels are higher than the specified formation level. Excavation shall include removal of all materials whatever nature as may be and whether wet or dry shall be carried out exactly in accordance with the line, levels, grades and curves shown on the approved drawings and/or as directed by the engineer. All excavations shall be done to the minimum dimensions as required. The contractor shall obtain prior approval of the engineer for the method he proposes to adopt for excavation in different types of strata including dimensions, side slopes and dewatering if any, stacking or disposal etc. This approval however shall not in any way make the engineer responsible for any consequent loss or damage. The excavation must be carried out in the most expeditious and efficient manner. The work shall be carried out in a workmanlike manner without endangering the safety of nearby



**Standard Technical Specification
For
Site Levelling And Grading**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C010

VOLUME IIB

SECTION D (PART-1)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 8 OF 17

structures/services or works and without causing hindrance to any other activities in the area. **Prior to starting the excavation, the ground level at the location shall be checked jointly with the engineer.**

The rough excavation may be carried up to a maximum depth of 150mm above the final formation level. The balance shall be excavated with special care and the final surface shall be compacted by rolling with 6 passes of 8 to 10 tonne roller. If directed by the engineer, soft and undesirable spots shall be removed even below the final level. The extra excavation shall be filled up with good earth in 250mm layers (loose thickness) and compacted unless otherwise directed by the engineer. The contractor shall be paid for the extra excavation and filling at the appropriate items of work.

If the excavation is done to a depth greater than that shown on the drawing or as directed by the engineer due to the contractor's fault, the excess depth shall be filled up to the required level with good earth in 250mm layers (loose thickness) and compacted unless otherwise directed by the engineer at the own risk and cost of the contractor.

Suitable slope in cutting as per the requirements and as directed by the engineer shall be adopted to withhold the face of earth. The contractor shall be held responsible for any damage to any part of the work caused by the collapse of the side of excavations.

5.03.01 Excavation in Hard Rock

Excavation in hard rock shall normally be done with blasting. In case where blasting is prohibited for any reasons, the excavation shall be carried out by chiselling or any other approved method as directed by the engineer. Personnel deployed for rock excavation shall be protected from all hazards such as loose rock/boulder rolling down and from general slips of excavated surfaces.

5.03.02 Blasting

a) General

Storage, handing and use of explosives shall be governed by the current explosive rules/regulations laid down by the Central and the State Governments. The contractor shall ensure that these rules/regulations are strictly adhere to. The following instructions are also to be strictly followed and the instructions wherever found in variance with the above said rules/regulations, the former (instructions) shall be superseded with the later (above said rules/regulations).

No child under the age of 16 and no person who is in a state of intoxication shall be allowed to enter the premises where explosives are stored nor they shall be allowed to handle the explosives. The contractor shall obtain licence from



**Standard Technical Specification
For
Site Levelling And Grading**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C010

VOLUME IIB

SECTION D (PART-1)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 9 OF 17

the District Authorities for undertaking the blasting work as well as for obtaining and storing the explosives as per Explosives Rules, 1940 corrected upto date. The contractor shall purchase the explosives, fuses, detonators etc only from a licensed dealer and shall be responsible for the safe custody and proper accounting of the explosive materials. The engineer or his authorized representative shall have the access to check the contractor's store of explosives and his accounts at any time. It is the full responsibility of the contractor to transport the explosives as and when required for the work in a safe manner to the work spot.

Further, the engineer may issue modifications, alterations and new instructions to the contractor from time to time. The contractor shall comply with the same without these being made a cause for any extra claim.

b) Materials

All materials such as explosives, detonators, fuses, tamping materials etc proposed to be used in the blasting operation shall have the prior approval of the engineer. Only explosives of approved make and strength are to be used. The fuses known as instantaneous fuse must not be used. The issue of fuse with only one protective coat is prohibited. The fuse shall be sufficiently water resistant as to be unaffected when immersed in water for 30 minutes. The rate of burning of the fuse shall be uniform and shall be not less than 4 seconds per inch of length with 10% tolerance on either side. Before use, the fuse shall be inspected. Moist, damaged or broken ones shall be discarded. When the fuses are in stock for long, the rate of burning of fuses shall be tested before use. The detonators shall be capable of giving an effective blasting of the explosives. Moist and damaged detonators shall be discarded.

c) Storage of Explosives

The current Explosive Rules shall govern the storage of explosives. Explosives shall be stored in a clean, dry and well-ventilated magazine to be specially built for the purpose. Under no circumstances should a magazine be erected within 400m of the actual work site or any source of fire. The space surrounding the magazine shall be fenced and the ground inside shall be kept clear and free from trees, bushes etc. The admission to this fenced space shall be through a single gate only and no person shall be allowed without the permission of the officer-in-charge. The clear space between the fence and the magazine shall not be less than 90m. The magazine shall be well drained. Two lightning conductors, one at each end shall be provided to the magazine. The lightning conductors shall be tested once in every year.

Explosives, fuses and detonators shall each be separately stored. Cases of explosives must be kept clear of the walls and floors for free circulation of air on all sides. Special care shall be taken to keep the floor free from any grains of



**Standard Technical Specification
For
Site Levelling And Grading**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C010

VOLUME IIB

SECTION D (PART-1)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 10 OF 17

explosives. Cases containing explosives shall not be opened inside the magazine and the explosives in open cases shall not be received into a magazine. Explosives which appear to be in a damaged or dangerous condition are not to be kept in any magazine but must be removed without delay to a safe distance and be destroyed.

Artificial light, matches, inflammable materials, oily cotton, rag waste and articles liable to spontaneous ignition shall not be allowed inside the magazine. Illumination shall be obtained from an electric storage battery lantern. No smoking shall be allowed within 100m distance from any magazine.

Magazine shoes without nails shall be used while entering the magazine. The persons entering the magazine must put on the magazine shoes which shall be provided at the magazine for this purpose and should be careful

* not to put their feet on the clean floor unless the magazine shoes on.

* not to touch the magazine shoes on ground outside the clean floor.

* not to allow any dirt or grit to fall on the clean floor.

Persons with bare feet shall dip their feet in water before entering the magazine and then step directly from the tub to the clean floor. No person having article of steel or iron with/on him shall be allowed to enter the magazine. Workmen shall be examined before entering the magazine to check none of the prohibited articles are with them. A brush broom shall be kept in the lobby of the magazine for cleaning the magazine. Cleaning shall be done immediately after each occasion whenever the magazine is opened for receipt, delivery or inspection of the explosives.

The mallets, levers, wedges etc for opening the barrels or cases shall be of wood. The cases of explosives are to be carried by hand and shall not be rolled or dragged inside the magazine. Explosives which have been issued and returned to the magazine are to be issued first; otherwise those which have been stored long in the store are to be issued first. Neither the magazine shall be opened nor any person shall be allowed in the vicinity of the magazine during any dust storm or thunderstorm. All magazines shall be officially inspected at definite intervals and a record of such inspections shall be kept.

d) Carriage of Explosives

Detonators and explosives shall be transported separately to the blast site. Explosives shall be kept dry and away from direct rays of the sun, artificial lights, steam pipes or heated metal and other sources of heat. Before explosives are removed, each case or package shall be carefully examined to ascertain that it is properly closed and shows no sign of leakage.



**Standard Technical Specification
For
Site Levelling And Grading**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C010

VOLUME IIB

SECTION D (PART-1)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 11 OF 17

No person except the driver shall be allowed to travel on the vehicle conveying explosives. No explosive shall be transported in a carriage or vessel unless all iron or steel therein the carriage or vessel which are likely to contact the package containing explosives are effectually covered with lead, leather, wood, cloth or any other suitable material. No light shall be carried on the vehicle carrying explosives and no operation connected with the loading, unloading and handling of explosives shall be conducted after sunset.

e) Use of Explosives

The contractor shall appoint an agent who shall personally superintend the firing and all operations connected therewith. The contractor shall satisfy himself that the person so appointed is fully acquainted with his responsibilities.

Holes for charging the explosives shall be drilled with pneumatic drills and the drilling pattern shall be so planned that the rock pieces after blasting will be suitable for handling. The hole diameter shall be of such a size that the cartridges can easily pass down through them and any undue force is not required during charging. Charging operation shall be carried out by or under the personal supervision of the shot firer. Wrappings shall never be removed from the explosive cartridges. Only one cartridge at a time shall be inserted in a hole and wooden rods shall only be used for loading and stemming the shot holes. Only such quantities of explosives as are required for a particular work shall be brought to the work site. Should any surplus remain when all the holes have been charged shall be carefully removed to a point at least 300m away from the firing point.

The authorized shot firer himself shall make all the connections. The shot firing cable shall not be dragged along the ground to avoid any damage to the insulation. The shot firing cable shall be tested each time for its continuity and possible short circuiting. The shot firer shall always carry the exploder handle with him until he is ready to fire shots. The number of shots fired at a time shall not exceed the permissible limits. Before any blasting is carried out it shall be ensured that all workmen, vehicles and equipment on the site are cleared from an area of minimum 300m radius from the firing point or as required by the statutory regulations at least 10 minutes before the time of firing by sounding a warning siren and the area shall be encircled by red flags.

The explosives shall be fired by means of an electric detonator placed inside the cartridge. For simultaneous firing of a number of charges, the electric detonators shall be connected with the exploder through the shot firing cable in a simple series circuit. Due precautions shall be taken to keep the firing circuit insulated from the ground, bare wires, rails, pipes or any other path of stray current etc and keep the lead wires short circuited until it is ready to fire. Any kink in the detonator leading wire shall be avoided. For simultaneous firing of a large number of shot holes, use of cordtex may be done. An electric detonator



**Standard Technical Specification
For
Site Levelling And Grading**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C010

VOLUME IIB

SECTION D (PART-1)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 12 OF 17

attached to its side with adhesive tape shall initiate cordtex connecting wire or string. Blasting shall only be carried out at certain specified times to be agreed jointly by the contractor and the engineer.

At least five minutes after the blast has been fired in case of electric firing or as stipulated in the regulations, the authorized shot firer shall return to the blast area and inspect carefully the work and satisfy himself that all the charged holes have exploded. Cases of misfired unexploded charges shall be exploded by drilling a parallel fresh hole at a distance of not less than 600mm from the misfired hole and by exploding a new charge. The authorized shot firer shall be present during the removal of debris as it may contain unexploded explosives near the misfired hole. The workmen shall not return to the site of firing until at least half an hour after firing.

Where blasting is to be carried out in proximity of other structures, controlled blasting by drilling shallow shot holes and proper muffling arrangements with steel plates loaded with sand bags etc shall be used on top of the blast holes to prevent the rock fragments from causing any damage to the adjacent structures and other properties. Adequate safety precautions as per building byelaws, safety codes, statutory regulations etc shall be taken during blasting operations.

5.03.04 Restrictions on Blasting

- a) Blasting which may disturb or endanger the stability, safety or quality of the adjacent structures/foundations shall not be permitted.
- b) Blasting within 200m of a permanent structure or construction work in progress shall not be permitted.
- c) Progressive blasting shall be limited to two third of the total remaining depth of excavation.
- d) No large scale blasting operations will be resorted to when the excavation reaches the last one metre and only small charge preferably black powder may be allowed so as not to shatter the parent rock.
- e) The last blast shall not be more than 0.50 m in depth.
- f) In rocky formations, at locations where specifically indicated or ordered in writing by the engineer, the use of explosives shall be discontinued and excavation shall be completed by chiselling or any other suitable method as approved by the engineer.

5.04 Sorting of Excavated Materials

The excavated material shall be carefully sorted for use in filling the areas in the project site by removing roots, grasses, organic matters and other objectionable materials and be sorted out into different types of materials for use and as directed by the engineer. The excavated material which is not considered fit for filling purpose shall be immediately removed and disposed at such a place and in such a manner as will be directed by the engineer. The material found unusable



**Standard Technical Specification
For
Site Levelling And Grading**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C010

VOLUME IIB

SECTION D (PART-1)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 13 OF 17

should be got approved by the engineer before actually disposing it off. The useful materials that cannot be used directly shall be heaped in separate area as stock piles. Stockpiles shall be of regular size as far as possible for ease of measurement. The materials heaped shall be utilised as and when required and as directed by the engineer. The cost of complete item of earthwork includes the cost of rehandling of the materials and temporarily heaped and reused.

5.05 Disposal of Surplus/ Waste Materials

Surplus and other waste materials shall be removed and disposed of from the construction site to the area demarcated by the engineer. No material shall be wasted unless approved by the engineer.

5.06 Earth Work in Filling

Levelling by raising with controlled fill of approved excavated/borrowed earth shall be carried out where the existing ground levels are lower than the specified formation level. After clearing site as per clause 5.01, the original ground shall be compacted by rolling subject to a minimum 6 passes of 8 to 10 tonne roller. The approved earth/fill material shall then be spread in horizontal layers not exceeding 300mm in compacted thickness. Each layer shall be watered and thoroughly compacted with proper moisture content and such equipments as may be required to obtain a minimum of 95% of its maximum dry density as determined by standard Proctor's test as per IS: 2720, part-VII. Moisture content of the fill material shall be controlled near optimum moisture content during compaction

The fill material shall be tested for its optimum moisture content and maximum dry density as per IS: 2720, part-VII. Moisture content shall be checked at the source of supply in accordance with IS:2720 part- II and if found less than that required for proper compaction, the same shall be made good either at the source or after spreading the soil in loose thickness for compaction. In the latter case, water shall be sprinkled directly from the hose line or from the truck-mounted water tank etc making due allowance for evaporation losses and the fill material be thoroughly mixed by means of harrows, rotary mixers or by any other suitable approved method until the layer is uniformly wet. **Flooding shall not be permitted for watering purpose under any circumstances.** If the material delivered is too wet, it shall then be dried by aeration and exposure to the sun till the moisture content is suitable for compaction. Should circumstances arise owing to wet weather the moisture content cannot be reduced to the required amount by the above procedure, the work on compaction shall be suspended. Clods or hard lumps of earth shall be broken to have a maximum size of 150mm when being placed in the layers before compaction. For each of the above tests on the fill material, one sample for every 10,000cu.m shall be tested. Additional samples shall be tested whenever there is a change of source or type of material.



**Standard Technical Specification
For
Site Levelling And Grading**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C010

VOLUME IIB

SECTION D (PART-1)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 14 OF 17

Before start of filling, the contractor shall submit the engineer his proposal for the methodology to be adopted for compaction. The compaction equipments as approved by the engineer shall only be employed to compact the different type materials encountered during construction. If directed by the engineer, the contractor shall demonstrate the efficacy of the plant he intends to use by carrying out compaction trials. Moisture content of the fill material shall be controlled near optimum moisture content during compaction.

The compacted layer shall be tested for its dry density as per IS:2720, part-XXVIII or XXIX as directed by the engineer. Samples shall be taken at the rate of one sample for every 10,000sq.m area of each compacted layer. In addition random checks shall be carried out in compacted layers by means of Proctor needle penetration test. Contractor shall submit all the test results to the engineer immediately after completion of the tests. A sample shall be deemed to have passed the test when the dry density of the compacted fill is equal to or more than 95% of its maximum dry density. When field density measurements reveal any soft areas in the fills, further compaction shall be carried out as directed by the engineer. If in spite of that, the specified compaction is not achieved, the material in the soft areas shall be replaced with approved material compacted to the density requirements and satisfaction of the engineer.

Subsequent layers shall be placed only after the finished layer has been tested and accepted by the engineer.

Where the filling is to be done across low swampy ground that will not support the weight of trucks or other hauling equipments, the lower part of the fill shall be constructed by dumping successive loads in a uniformly distributed layer of a thickness not greater than that necessary to support the hauling equipment while placing subsequent layers.

5.07 Dewatering and Drainage

It shall be ensured that the area to be excavated/filled shall be free from water. The contractor shall remove the water (if any) by pumping or by any other means as approved by the engineer. At all times, the surface of cutting/filling during execution shall be maintained at such a cross fall as will shed water and prevent ponding. All existing drains/channels (if any) in the work area shall be suitably diverted by the contractor before taking up any excavation or filling. These diversions shall be such that it shall ensure effective disposal of water without any accumulation or flooding within the project site and in adjoining areas.

5.08 Finishing Operations

Finishing operation shall include the work of shaping and dressing the excavated/filled ground to the required grades, levels, lines, side slopes, cross-



**Standard Technical Specification
For
Site Levelling And Grading**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C010

VOLUME IIB

SECTION D (PART-1)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 15 OF 17

sections and dimensions as shown on the approved drawings or as directed by the engineer.

5.09 Turfing

Turfing shall be provided at the slopes and other locations as shown on the drawings or as directed by the engineer. The turf shall be of approved quality of grass. The sod shall consist of dense, well rooted growth of permanent and desirable grasses indigenous to the locality where it is to be used and shall be practically free from weeds or other undesirable matter. The grass on the sod shall have a length of approximately 50mm and the sod shall be free of any debris. Thickness of the sod shall be as uniform as possible with 50 to 80mm of soil covering the grass roots depending on the nature of the sod so that all the dense root system of the grasses are retained in the sod strip. The sods shall be cut in rectangular strips of uniform width not less than about 300mm x 250mm size but not so large so that it is convenient to handle and transport without damage.

The area to be sodded shall be previously constructed to the required slope and cross section. Prior to placing the sods, the slopes shall be **roughened** and wetted in order to have a satisfactory bond. The strips of sod shall be laid in close contact with each other and be tamped firmly in place so as to fill and close the joints between them. The turfing so laid shall be well watered and protected until final acceptance.

5.10 Approaches

The contractor shall provide proper approaches for workmen and inspection.

5.11 Lighting

Full scale lighting are to be provided if night work is permitted or directed by the engineer. If no night work is in progress, red warning lights should be provided at the edges of excavations and fills.

6.00 RATES AND MEASUREMENTS

6.01 Rates

a) The item of work in the schedule of quantities describe the work very briefly. The various items of the schedule of quantities shall be read in conjunction with the corresponding sections in the technical specification including amendments and additions if any. For each item in the schedule of quantities, the bidder's rate shall include all the activities covered in the description of the items as well as for all necessary operations in detail as described in the technical specification.



**Standard Technical Specification
For
Site Levelling And Grading**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C010

VOLUME IIB

SECTION D (PART-1)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 16 OF 17

b) No claims shall be entertained if the details shown on the released for construction drawings differ in any way from those shown on the tender drawings.

c) The unit rate quoted shall include minor details which are obviously and fairly intended and which may not have been included in these documents but are essential for the satisfactory completion of the work.

a) The bidder's quoted rate shall be inclusive of supplying and providing all labour, men, materials, equipments, tools and plants, supervision, services, approaches, schemes etc.

6.02 Measurements

Method of measurements are specified in the proceeding sections. Where not so specified, the latest version of IS:1200, Part-1 shall be applicable.

a) The length, breadth and depth shall be measured correct to the nearest centimetre if measurements are taken by tape. Rounding of numericals shall be as per relevant IS Codes. If the measurements are taken with staff and level, the levels shall be recorded correct to 5mm. The area and volume shall be worked out in square meter and cubic meter correct to the nearest of two decimal places.

b) For earth work in excavation, the ground levels shall be taken before and after completion of the work in the actually excavated area. The quantity of earth work in cutting shall be computed from these levels in cubic meter.

c) Where soft rock and hard rock are mixed, the measurement shall be done as follows. The two types of rock shall be stacked separately and measured in stacks. The net quantity of each type of rock shall be so arrived by applying a deduction of 50% for looseness/voids in the stacks. If the sum of net quantity of the two types of rock so arrived exceeds the total quantity of excavation then the quantity of each type of rock shall be worked out from the total quantity (from excavation) in the ratio of net quantities in stack measurements of the two types of rock. If stacking is not feasible, the method as suggested by the engineer shall be followed.

d) Where soil, soft rock and hard rock are mixed, the measurement shall be done as follows. The soft and hard rock shall be removed from the excavated material and stacked separately and measured in stacks. The net quantity of each type of rock shall be so arrived by applying a deduction of 50% for looseness/voids in stacks. The difference between the entire excavation and the sum of the quantities of soft and hard rocks so arrived shall be taken as soil.

e) For earth work in filling, the actual measurements of fill shall be calculated



**Standard Technical Specification
For
Site Levelling And Grading**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-376-600-C010

VOLUME IIB

SECTION D (PART-1)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 04.07.11

SHEET 17 OF 17

by taking levels of the original ground before start of the work but after site clearance and after compaction of fills. The quantity of earth work in filling shall be computed from these levels in cubic meter.

f) For turfing, the measurement shall be made on the finished work in square meter.